

# Single-Chip 5G WiFi™ IEEE 802.11ac MAC/Baseband/Radio with Integrated Bluetooth 4.0 and FM Receiver

#### **GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

The Broadcom® BCM4339 single-chip device provides the highest level of integration for a mobile or handheld wireless system with integrated single-stream IEEE 802.11ac MAC/baseband/radio, Bluetooth 4.0 and FM radio receiver. In IEEE 802.11ac mode, the WLAN operation supports rates of MCS0–MCS9 (up to 256 QAM) in 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz channels for data rates up to 433.3 Mbps. In addition, all the rates specified in IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n are supported. Included on-chip are 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz transmit amplifiers, and receive low-noise amplifiers. Optional external PAs, LNAs, and antenna diversity are also supported.

For the WLAN section, several alternative host interface options are included: an SDIO v3.0 interface that can operate in 4b, 1b, or gSPI modes; a high-speed inter-chip (HSIC) interface; and a PCIe Gen2 interface. For the Bluetooth section, host interface options of a high-speed 4-wire UART and USB 2.0 full-speed (12 Mbps) are provided.

#### **GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

Using advanced design techniques and process technology to reduce active and idle power, the BCM4339 is designed to address the needs of mobile devices that require minimal power consumption and compact size. It includes a power management unit which simplifies the system power topology and allows for direct operation from a mobile platform battery while maximizing battery life.

The BCM4339 implements highly sophisticated enhanced collaborative coexistence hardware mechanisms and algorithms, which ensure that WLAN and Bluetooth collaboration is optimized for maximum performance. In addition, coexistence support for external radios (such as LTE cellular, GPS, and WiMAX) is provided via an external interface. As a result, enhanced overall quality for simultaneous voice, video, and data transmission is achieved.

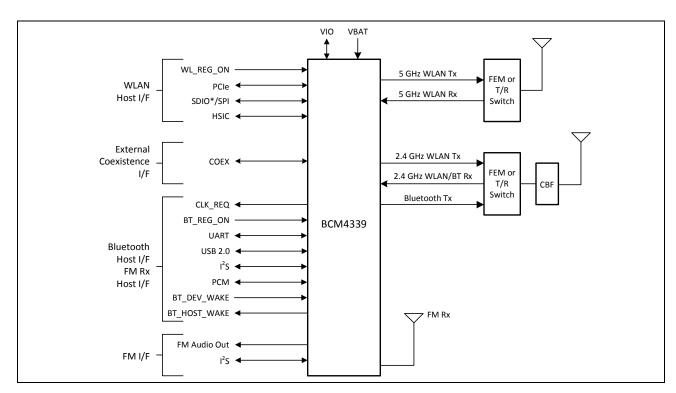


Figure 1: Functional Block Diagram

#### **FEATURES**

#### **IEEE 802.11x Key Features**

- IEEE 802.11ac Draft compliant.
- Single-stream spatial multiplexing up to 433.3 Mbps data rate.
- Supports 20, 40, and 80 MHz channels with optional SGI (256 QAM modulation).
- Full IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n legacy compatibility with enhanced performance.
- Tx and Rx low-density parity check (LDPC) support for improved range and power efficiency.
- Supports Rx space-time block coding (STBC)
- Supports IEEE 802.11ac/n beamforming.
- On-chip power amplifiers and low-noise amplifiers for both bands.
- Support for optional front-end modules (FEM) with external PAs and LNAs
- Supports various RF front-end architectures including:
  - A single dual-band antenna shared between Bluetooth and WLAN for lowest system cost.
  - Two antennas with one each dedicated to Bluetooth and WLAN.
  - Two antennas with WLAN diversity and a shared Bluetooth antenna.
- Shared Bluetooth and WLAN receive signal path eliminates the need for an external power splitter while maintaining excellent sensitivity for both Bluetooth and WLAN.
- Internal fractional nPLL allows support for a wide range of reference clock frequencies
- Supports IEEE 802.15.2 external coexistence interface to optimize bandwidth utilization with other co-located wireless technologies such as LTE, GPS, or WiMAX
- Supports standard SDIO v3.0 (including DDR50 mode at 50 MHz and SDR104 mode at 208 MHz, 4-bit and 1-bit), and gSPI (48 MHz) host interfaces.
- Backward compatible with SDIO v2.0 host interfaces.
- Alternative host interface supports HSIC v1.0
- PCIe mode (FCBGA package only) complies with PCI Express base specification revision 2.0 for ×1 lane and power management base specification.

#### **FEATURES**

- Integrated ARMCR4<sup>™</sup> processor with tightly coupled memory for complete WLAN subsystem functionality, minimizing the need to wake up the applications processor for standard WLAN functions. This allows for further minimization of power consumption, while maintaining the ability to field upgrade with future features. On-chip memory includes 768 KB SRAM and 640 KB ROM.
- OneDriver™ software architecture for easy migration from existing embedded WLAN and Bluetooth devices as well as future devices.

#### **Bluetooth and FM Key Features**

- Complies with Bluetooth Core Specification Version 4.0 with provisions for supporting future specifications.
- Bluetooth Class 1 or Class 2 transmitter operation.
- Supports extended synchronous connections (eSCO), for enhanced voice quality by allowing for retransmission of dropped packets.
- Adaptive frequency hopping (AFH) for reducing radio frequency interference.
- Interface support, host controller interface (HCI) using a USB or high-speed UART interface and PCM for audio data.
- USB 2.0 full-speed (12 Mbps) supported (FCFBGA and WLCSP packages).
- The FM unit supports HCI for communication.
- Low power consumption improves battery life of handheld devices.
- FM receiver: 65 MHz to 108 MHz FM bands; supports the European radio data systems (RDS) and the North American radio broadcast data system (RBDS) standards.
- Supports multiple simultaneous Advanced Audio Distribution Profiles (A2DP) for stereo sound.
- Automatic frequency detection for standard crystal and TCXO values.
- Supports serial flash interfaces.

#### **FEATURES**

#### **General Features**

- Supports battery voltage range from 3.0V to 5.25V supplies with internal switching regulator.
- Programmable dynamic power management
- 6k-bit OTP for storing board parameters
- GPIOs: 12 on FCFBGA, nine on WLBGA, and 16 on WLCSP
- Package options:
  - 160 ball FCFBGA (8 mm x 8 mm, 0.4 mm pitch)
  - 145 ball WLBGA (4.87 mm × 5.413 mm, 0.4 mm pitch)
  - 286 bump WLCSP (4.87 mm × 5.413 mm, 0.2 mm pitch)

#### **FEATURES**

- Security:
  - WPA™ and WPA2™ (Personal) support for powerful encryption and authentication
  - AES and TKIP in hardware for faster data encryption and IEEE 802.11i compatibility
  - Reference WLAN subsystem provides Cisco® Compatible Extensions (CCX, CCX 2.0, CCX 3.0, CCX 4.0, CCX 5.0)
  - Reference WLAN subsystem provides Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS)
- Worldwide regulatory support: Global products supported with worldwide homologated design.

# **Revision History**

Revision	Date	Change Description
4339-DS102-R	07/02/13	Updated:
		<ul> <li>Figure 1: "Functional Block Diagram," on page 1.</li> </ul>
		• Figure 2: "BCM4339 Block Diagram," on page 19.
		<ul> <li>Figure 3: "Typical Power Topology for BCM4339," on page 24.</li> <li>Table 20: "FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions," on page 106.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 33: "Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics," on page 127 by changing DC supply voltage for V<sub>BAT</sub> from 4.8V to 5.25V.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 45: "Core Buck Switching Regulator (CBUCK)         Specifications," on page 155 by changing input supply voltage (DC) Max from 4.8V to 5.25V.     </li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 46: "LDO3P3 Specifications," on page 156 by changing input supply voltage, V<sub>IN</sub> Max from 4.8V to 5.25V.</li> </ul>
		• Table 47: "BTLDO2P5 Specifications," on page 157 by changing input supply voltage Max from 4.8V to 5.25V.
		<ul> <li>Table 50: "Typical WLAN Power Consumption (External PA configuration)," on page 160.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 51: "Bluetooth BLE and FM Current Consumption," on page 162.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Section 24: "Ordering Information," on page 186.</li> </ul>
4339-DS101-R	03/12/13	Updated:
		<ul> <li>Package option dimensions on page 2.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 19: "286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates," on page 97 by replacing the PACKAGEOPTION_0 through PACKAGEOPTION_3 signal names with VSSC.</li> </ul>
		• The Power Rail column in Table 29: "I/O States," on page 121.
		<ul> <li>Table 30: "Absolute Maximum Ratings," on page 125.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 33: "Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics," on page 127.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 41: "WLAN 2.4 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications," on page 147.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 43: "WLAN 5 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications," on page 153.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>"WLAN Current Consumption" on page 160.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Table 51: "Bluetooth BLE and FM Current Consumption," on page 162.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Figure 59: "145-Ball WLBGA Package Mechanical Information," on page 182.</li> </ul>
		• Section 24: "Ordering Information," on page 186.
4339-DS100-R	02/15/13	Initial release.

Broadcom Corporation 5300 California Avenue Irvine, CA 92617

© 2013 by Broadcom Corporation All rights reserved Printed in the U.S.A.

Broadcom®, the pulse logo, Connecting everything®, and the Connecting everything logo are among the trademarks of Broadcom Corporation and/or its affiliates in the United States, certain other countries and/or the EU. Any other trademarks or trade names mentioned are the property of their respective owners.

This data sheet (including, without limitation, the Broadcom component(s) identified herein) is not designed, intended, or certified for use in any military, nuclear, medical, mass transportation, aviation, navigations, pollution control, hazardous substances management, or other high-risk application. BROADCOM PROVIDES THIS DATA SHEET "AS-IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. BROADCOM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT.

# **Table of Contents**

About This Document	16
Purpose and Audience	16
Acronyms and Abbreviations	16
Document Conventions	16
References	16
Technical Support	17
Section 1: Overview	18
Overview	18
Features	20
Standards Compliance	21
Mobile Phone Usage Model	22
Section 2: Power Supplies and Power Management	23
Power Supply Topology	
PMU Features	23
WLAN Power Management	25
PMU Sequencing	26
Power-Off Shutdown	27
Power-Up/Power-Down/Reset Circuits	27
Section 3: Frequency References	28
Crystal Interface and Clock Generation	28
External Frequency Reference	29
Frequency Selection	31
External 32.768 kHz Low-Power Oscillator	32
Section 4: Bluetooth + FM Subsystem Overview	33
Features	33
Bluetooth Radio	35
Transmit	35
Digital Modulator	35
Digital Demodulator and Bit Synchronizer	35
Power Amplifier	35
Receiver	36
Digital Demodulator and Bit Synchronizer	36
Receiver Signal Strength Indicator	36
Local Oscillator Generation	36

Calibration	36
Section 5: Bluetooth Baseband Core	37
Bluetooth 4.0 Features	37
Bluetooth Low Energy	37
Link Control Layer	38
Test Mode Support	38
Bluetooth Power Management Unit	39
RF Power Management	39
Host Controller Power Management	39
BBC Power Management	41
FM Power Management	41
Wideband Speech	41
Packet Loss Concealment	42
Audio Rate-Matching Algorithms	42
Codec Encoding	43
Multiple Simultaneous A2DP Audio Streams	43
FM Over Bluetooth	43
Burst Buffer Operation	43
Adaptive Frequency Hopping	43
Advanced Bluetooth/WLAN Coexistence	44
Fast Connection (Interlaced Page and Inquiry Scans)	44
Section 6: Microprocessor and Memory Unit for Bluetooth	45
RAM, ROM, and Patch Memory	45
Reset	45
Section 7: Bluetooth Peripheral Transport Unit	46
SPI Interface	
SPI/UART Transport Detection	
PCM Interface	
Slot Mapping	
Frame Synchronization	
Data Formatting	
Wideband Speech Support	
Multiplexed Bluetooth and FM Over PCM	
Burst PCM Mode	
PCM Interface Timing	
Short Frame Sync, Master Mode	

Short Frame Sync, Slave Mode	51
Long Frame Sync, Master Mode	52
Long Frame Sync, Slave Mode	53
Short Frame Sync, Burst Mode	54
Long Frame Sync, Burst Mode	55
USB Interface	56
Features	56
Operation	56
USB Hub and UHE Support	57
USB Full-Speed Timing	57
UART Interface	58
I <sup>2</sup> S Interface	60
I <sup>2</sup> S Timing	61
Section 8: FM Receiver Subsystem	63
FM Radio	63
Digital FM Audio Interfaces	63
FM Over Bluetooth	63
eSCO	63
Wide Band Speech Link	64
A2DP	64
Autotune and Search Algorithms	64
Audio Features	65
RDS/RBDS	68
Section 9: WLAN Global Functions	69
WLAN CPU and Memory Subsystem	69
One-Time Programmable Memory	69
GPIO Interface	70
External Coexistence Interface	70
UART Interface	71
JTAG Interface	71
SPROM Interface (FCBGA Package only)	71
SFLASH Interface (WLBGA and WLCSP Packages only)	71
Section 10: WLAN Host Interfaces	72
SDIO v3.0	72
SDIO Pins	73
Generic SPI Mode	74

	SPI Protocol	75
	Command Structure	76
	Write	76
	Write/Read	76
	Read	76
	Status	77
	gSPI Host-Device Handshake	79
	Boot-Up Sequence	79
HSIC	C Interface (WLBGA and WLCSP Packages Only)	82
PCI	Express Interface (FCBGA Package Only)	83
	Transaction Layer Interface	84
	Data Link Layer	84
	Physical Layer	84
	Logical Subblock	84
	Scrambler/Descrambler	84
	8B/10B Encoder/Decoder	85
	Elastic FIFO	85
	Electrical Subblock	85
	Configuration Space	85
Section	on 11: Wireless LAN MAC and PHY	86
IEEE	E 802.11ac Draft MAC	86
	PSM	87
	WEP	87
	TXE	88
	RXE	88
	IFS	88
	TSF	89
	NAV	89
	MAC-PHY Interface	
IEEE	E 802.11ac Draft PHY	
	on 12: WLAN Radio Subsystem	
	•	
	eiver Path	
	nsmit Patn	92
		u,

Section 13: Pinout and Signal Descriptions	94
Ball Maps	94
Pin Lists	
Signal Descriptions	106
WLAN GPIO Signals and Strapping Options	116
Multiplexed Bluetooth GPIO Signals	118
GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions	120
I/O States	121
Section 14: DC Characteristics	125
Absolute Maximum Ratings	125
Environmental Ratings	126
Electrostatic Discharge Specifications	126
Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics	127
Section 15: Bluetooth RF Specifications	129
Section 16: FM Receiver Specifications	136
Section 17: WLAN RF Specifications	141
Introduction	141
2.4 GHz Band General RF Specifications	142
WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications	142
WLAN 2.4 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications	146
WLAN 5 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications	149
WLAN 5 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications	153
General Spurious Emissions Specifications	154
Section 18: Internal Regulator Electrical Specifications	155
Core Buck Switching Regulator	155
3.3V LDO (LDO3P3)	156
2.5V LDO (BTLDO2P5)	157
CLDO	158
LNLDO	159
Section 19: System Power Consumption	160
WLAN Current Consumption	160
Bluetooth and FM Current Consumption	162
Section 20: Interface Timing and AC Characteristics	163
SDIO/gSPI Timing	163
SDIO Default Mode Timing	163

SDIO High-Speed Mode Timing	165
SDIO Bus Timing Specifications in SDR Modes	166
Clock Timing	166
Device Input Timing	167
Device Output Timing	168
SDIO Bus Timing Specifications in DDR50 Mode	170
Data Timing, DDR50 Mode	171
gSPI Signal Timing	172
HSIC Interface Specifications	173
PCI Express Interface Parameters	174
JTAG Timing	176
Section 21: Power-Up Sequence and Timing	177
Sequencing of Reset and Regulator Control Signals	177
Description of Control Signals	177
Control Signal Timing Diagrams	178
Section 22: Package Information	180
Package Thermal Characteristics	180
Junction Temperature Estimation and PSI <sub>JT</sub> Versus THETA <sub>JC</sub>	180
Environmental Characteristics	
Section 23: Mechanical Information	181
Costion 24. Oudoving Information	100
Section 74. Ordering information	

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1: Functional Block Diagram	1
Figure 2: BCM4339 Block Diagram	19
Figure 3: Typical Power Topology for BCM4339	24
Figure 4: Recommended Oscillator Configuration	28
Figure 5: Recommended Circuit to Use with an External Reference Clock	29
Figure 6: Startup Signaling Sequence	40
Figure 7: CVSD Decoder Output Waveform Without PLC	42
Figure 8: CVSD Decoder Output Waveform After Applying PLC	42
Figure 9: Functional Multiplex Data Diagram	48
Figure 10: PCM Timing Diagram (Short Frame Sync, Master Mode)	50
Figure 11: PCM Timing Diagram (Short Frame Sync, Slave Mode)	51
Figure 12: PCM Timing Diagram (Long Frame Sync, Master Mode)	52
Figure 13: PCM Timing Diagram (Long Frame Sync, Slave Mode)	53
Figure 14: PCM Burst Mode Timing (Receive Only, Short Frame Sync)	54
Figure 15: PCM Burst Mode Timing (Receive Only, Long Frame Sync)	55
Figure 16: USB Compounded Device Configuration	56
Figure 17: USB Full-Speed Timing	58
Figure 18: UART Timing	59
Figure 19: I <sup>2</sup> S Transmitter Timing	62
Figure 20: 1 <sup>2</sup> S Receiver Timing	62
Figure 21: Example Blend/Switch Usage	65
Figure 22: Example Blend/Switch Separation	66
Figure 23: Example Soft Mute Characteristic	67
Figure 24: Broadcom GCI or BT-SIG Mode LTE Coexistence Interface for BCM4339	70
Figure 25: Signal Connections to SDIO Host (SD 4-Bit Mode)	73
Figure 26: Signal Connections to SDIO Host (SD 1-Bit Mode)	73
Figure 27: Signal Connections to SDIO Host (gSPI Mode)	74
Figure 28: gSPI Write Protocol	75
Figure 29: gSPI Read Protocol	75
Figure 30: gSPI Command Structure	76
Figure 31: gSPI Signal Timing Without Status (32-bit Big Endian)	77
Figure 32: gSPI Signal Timing with Status (Response Delay = 0; 32-bit Big Endian)	78
Figure 33: WLAN Boot-Up Sequence	81
Figure 34: HSIC Device Block Diagram	82
Figure 35: PCI Express Laver Model	83

Figure 36:	WLAN MAC Architecture	86
Figure 37:	WLAN PHY Block Diagram	91
Figure 38:	Radio Functional Block Diagram	93
Figure 39:	160-Ball FCFBGA (Top View)	94
Figure 40:	145-Ball WLBGA (Top View)	95
Figure 41:	286-Bump WLCSP (Bottom View)	96
Figure 42:	Port Locations for Bluetooth Testing	129
Figure 43:	Port Locations Showing Optional ePA and eLNA (Applies to 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz)	141
Figure 44:	SDIO Bus Timing (Default Mode)	163
Figure 45:	SDIO Bus Timing (High-Speed Mode)	165
Figure 46:	SDIO Clock Timing (SDR Modes)	166
Figure 47:	SDIO Bus Input Timing (SDR Modes)	167
Figure 48:	SDIO Bus Output Timing (SDR Modes up to 100 MHz)	168
Figure 49:	SDIO Bus Output Timing (SDR Modes 100 MHz to 208 MHz)	168
Figure 50:	ΔtOP Consideration for Variable Data Window (SDR 104 Mode)	169
Figure 51:	SDIO Clock Timing (DDR50 Mode)	170
Figure 52:	SDIO Data Timing (DDR50 Mode)	171
Figure 53:	gSPI Timing	172
Figure 54:	WLAN = ON, Bluetooth = ON	178
Figure 55:	WLAN = OFF, Bluetooth = OFF	178
Figure 56:	WLAN = ON, Bluetooth = OFF	179
Figure 57:	WLAN = OFF, Bluetooth = ON	179
Figure 58:	160-Ball FCFBGA Package Mechanical Information	181
Figure 59:	145-Ball WLBGA Package Mechanical Information	182
Figure 60:	WLBGA Keep-out Areas for PCB Layout — Bottom View with Balls Facing Up	183
Figure 61:	286-Bump WLCSP Package Mechanical Information	184
Figure 62:	WLCSP Keep-out Areas for PCB Layout —Bottom View with Bumps Facing Up	185

# **List of Tables**

Table 1: I	Power-Up/Power-Down/Reset Control Signals	27
Table 2: (	Crystal Oscillator and External Clock — Requirements and Performance	29
Table 3: I	External 32.768 kHz Sleep Clock Specifications	32
Table 4: 1	Power Control Pin Description	39
Table 5: S	SPI to UART Signal Mapping	46
Table 6: I	PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Short Frame Sync, Master Mode)	50
Table 7: I	PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Short Frame Sync, Slave Mode)	51
Table 8: I	PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Long Frame Sync, Master Mode)	52
Table 9: I	PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Long Frame Sync, Slave Mode)	53
Table 10:	PCM Burst Mode (Receive Only, Short Frame Sync)	54
Table 11:	PCM Burst Mode (Receive Only, Long Frame Sync)	55
Table 12:	USB Full-Speed Timing Specifications	58
Table 13:	Example of Common Baud Rates	59
Table 14:	UART Timing Specifications	59
Table 15:	Timing for I <sup>2</sup> S Transmitters and Receivers	61
Table 16:	SDIO Pin Description	73
Table 17:	gSPI Status Field Details	78
Table 18:	gSPI Registers	79
Table 19:	286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates	97
Table 20:	FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions	106
Table 21:	WLAN GPIO Functions and Strapping Options	116
Table 22:	SDIO/gSPI I/O Voltage Selection (All Packages)	116
Table 23:	Host Interface Selection (FCBGA Package only)	117
Table 24:	Host Interface Selection (WLBGA and WLCSP Packages)	117
Table 25:	OTP/SPROM Select	117
Table 26:	GPIO Multiplexing Matrix	118
Table 27:	Multiplexed GPIO Signals	119
Table 28:	BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions	120
Table 29:	I/O States	121
Table 30:	Absolute Maximum Ratings	125
Table 31:	Environmental Ratings	126
Table 32:	ESD Specifications	126
Table 33:	Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics	127
Table 34:	Bluetooth Receiver RF Specifications	130
Table 35:	Bluetooth Transmitter RF Specifications	133

Table 36:	Local Oscillator Performance	135
Table 37:	BLE RF Specifications	135
Table 38:	FM Receiver Specifications	136
Table 39:	2.4 GHz Band General RF Specifications	142
Table 40:	WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications	142
Table 41:	WLAN 2.4 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications	147
Table 42:	WLAN 5 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications	149
Table 43:	WLAN 5 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications	153
Table 44:	General Spurious Emissions Specifications	154
Table 45:	Core Buck Switching Regulator (CBUCK) Specifications	155
Table 46:	LDO3P3 Specifications	156
Table 47:	BTLDO2P5 Specifications	157
Table 48:	CLDO Specifications	158
Table 49:	LNLDO Specifications	159
Table 50:	Typical WLAN Power Consumption (External PA configuration)	160
Table 51:	Bluetooth BLE and FM Current Consumption	162
Table 52:	SDIO Bus Timing Parameters (Default Mode)	163
Table 53:	SDIO Bus Timing Parameters (High-Speed Mode)	165
Table 54:	SDIO Bus Clock Timing Parameters (SDR Modes)	166
Table 55:	SDIO Bus Input Timing Parameters (SDR Modes)	167
Table 56:	SDIO Bus Output Timing Parameters (SDR Modes up to 100 MHz)	168
Table 57:	SDIO Bus Output Timing Parameters (SDR Modes 100 MHz to 208 MHz)	169
Table 58:	SDIO Bus Clock Timing Parameters (DDR50 Mode)	170
Table 59:	SDIO Bus Timing Parameters (DDR50 Mode)	171
Table 60:	gSPI Timing Parameters	172
Table 61:	HSIC Interface Parameters	173
Table 62:	PCI Express Interface Parameters	174
Table 63:	JTAG Timing Characteristics	176
Table 64:	Package Thermal Characteristics	180

# About This Document

## **Purpose and Audience**

This data sheet provides details on the functional, operational, and electrical characteristics for the Broadcom® BCM4339. It is intended for hardware design, application, and OEM engineers.

## **Acronyms and Abbreviations**

In most cases, acronyms and abbreviations are defined on first use. For a comprehensive list of acronyms and other terms used in Broadcom documents, go to <a href="http://www.broadcom.com/press/glossary.php">http://www.broadcom.com/press/glossary.php</a>.

#### **Document Conventions**

The following conventions may be used in this document:

Convention	Description
Bold	User input and actions: for example, type exit, click OK, press ALT+C
Monospace	Code: #include <iostream> HTML:  Command line commands and parameters: wl [-1] <command/></iostream>
<>	Placeholders for required elements: enter your <username> or wl <command/></username>
[]	Indicates optional command-line parameters: wl [-1] Indicates bit and byte ranges (inclusive): [0:3] or [7:0]

### References

The references in this section may be used in conjunction with this document.



**Note:** Broadcom provides customer access to technical documentation and software through its Customer Support Portal (CSP) and Downloads & Support site (see <u>Technical Support</u>).

For Broadcom documents, replace the "xx" in the document number with the largest number available in the repository to ensure that you have the most current version of the document.

Doc	ument (or Item) Name	Number	Source
[1]	Bluetooth MWS Coexistence 2-wire Transport Interface Specification	_	www.bluetooth.com

# **Technical Support**

Broadcom provides customer access to a wide range of information, including technical documentation, schematic diagrams, product bill of materials, PCB layout information, and software updates through its customer support portal (<a href="https://support.broadcom.com">https://support.broadcom.com</a>). For a CSP account, contact your Sales or Engineering support representative.

In addition, Broadcom provides other product support through its Downloads & Support site (http://www.broadcom.com/support/).

## **Section 1: Overview**

### **Overview**

The Broadcom® BCM4339 single-chip device provides the highest level of integration for a mobile or handheld wireless system, with integrated IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac MAC/baseband/radio, Bluetooth 4.0 + enhanced data rate (EDR), and FM receiver.

It provides a small form-factor solution with minimal external components to drive down cost for mass volumes and allows for handheld device flexibility in size, form, and function. Comprehensive power management circuitry and software ensure the system can meet the needs of highly mobile devices that require minimal power consumption and reliable operation.

The following figure shows the interconnect of all the major physical blocks in the BCM4339 and their associated external interfaces, which are described in greater detail in the following sections.

**SECI UART** and GCI-GPIOs GCI WL\_HOST\_WAKE WL\_DEV\_WAKE JTAG Other GPIOs TCM WLAN RAM RAM RAM768KB Sharing ROM BT\_HOST\_WAKE **SDIOD** ROM640KB **SDIO 3.0** UART BT\_DEV\_WAKE I2S UART USB 2.0 ◀ USB20D ARMCM3 ARMCR4 HSIC PCM HSIC I<sup>2</sup>S Other GPIOs WLAN ←→ BT Access WLAN AXI2AHB PCIE 1.1 Master PCIE AHB2AXI Registers Slave Chip DMA WL\_REG\_ON Common AXI2APB BT\_REG\_ON OTP RX/TX JTAG VBAT Master BLE DOT11MAC (D11) GCI Coex I/F LCU GPIO Timers APU Shared LNA Control 1 x 1 802.11ac PHY ► RF Switch Controls WD and Other Coex I/Fs BlueRF Pause 2.4 GHz/5 GHz 802.11ac Modem FM **Dual-Band Radio** RXFM Analog Audio Bluetooth RF 32 kHz External LPO  $L_{BT}$ PA WLAN Bluetooth FM FEM or FEM or CLB 2.4 GHz 5 GHz SP3T SPDT Diplexer

Figure 2: BCM4339 Block Diagram

#### **BROADCOM**

#### **Features**

The BCM4339 supports the following features:

- IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac dual-band radio with virtual-simultaneous dual-band operation
- Bluetooth v4.0 + EDR with integrated Class 1 PA
- Concurrent Bluetooth, FM (RX) RDS/RBDS, and WLAN operation
- On-chip WLAN driver execution capable of supporting IEEE 802.11 functionality
- Single- and dual-antenna support
  - Single antenna with shared LNA
  - Simultaneous BT/WLAN receive with single antenna
- WLAN host interface options:
  - SDIO v3.0 (1-bit/4-bit) up to 208 MHz clock rate in SDR104 mode
  - gSPI up to 48 MHz clock rate
  - HSIC (USB device interface for short distance onboard applications)
- BT host digital interface (which can be used concurrently with the above interfaces):
  - UART (up to 4 Mbps)
- BT supports full-speed USB version 1.1 for FCBGA package.
- ECI enhanced coexistence support, ability to coordinate BT SCO transmissions around WLAN receptions
- I<sup>2</sup>S/PCM for FM/BT audio, HCI for FM block control
- HCI high-speed UART (H4, H4+, H5) transport support
- Wideband speech support (16 bits linear data, MSB first, left justified at 4K samples/s for transparent air coding, both through I<sup>2</sup>S and PCM interface)
- Bluetooth SmartAudio<sup>®</sup> technology improves voice and music quality to headsets
- Bluetooth low-power inquiry and page scan
- Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) support
- Bluetooth Packet Loss Concealment (PLC)
- Bluetooth Wide Band Speech (WBS)
- FM advanced internal antenna support
- FM auto search/tuning functions
- FM multiple audio routing options: I<sup>2</sup>S, PCM, eSCO, and A2DP
- FM mono-stereo blend and switch, and soft mute support
- FM audio pause detection support
- · Audio rate-matching algorithms
- Multiple simultaneous A2DP audio streams
- FM over Bluetooth operation and on-chip stereo headset emulation (SBC)

# **Standards Compliance**

The BCM4339 supports the following standards:

- Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR
- Bluetooth 3.0
- Bluetooth 4.0 (Bluetooth Low Energy)
- 65 MHz to 108 MHz FM bands (US, Europe, and Japan)
- IEEE802.11ac single-stream mandatory and optional requirements for 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz channels
- IEEE 802.11n Handheld Device Class (Section 11)
- IEEE 802.11a
- IEEE 802.11b
- IEEE 802.11g
- IEEE 802.11d
- IEEE 802.11h
- IEEE 802.11i
- Security:
  - WEP
  - WPA™ Personal
  - WPA2™ Personal
  - WMM
  - WMM-PS (U-APSD)
  - WMM-SA
  - AES (Hardware Accelerator)
  - TKIP (HW Accelerator)
  - CKIP (SW Support)
- Proprietary Protocols:
  - CCXv2
  - CCXv3
  - CCXv4
  - CCXv5
- IEEE 802.15.2 Coexistence Compliance on silicon solution compliant with IEEE 3 wire requirements

The BCM4339 will support the following future drafts/standards:

- IEEE 802.11r Fast Roaming (between APs)
- IEEE 802.11w Secure Management Frames
- IEEE 802.11 Extensions:
  - IEEE 802.11e QoS Enhancements (as per the WMM® specification is already supported)
  - IEEE 802.11h 5 GHz Extensions
  - IEEE 802.11i MAC Enhancements
  - IEEE 802.11k Radio Resource Measurement

# **Mobile Phone Usage Model**

The BCM4339 incorporates a number of unique features to simplify integration into mobile phone platforms. Its flexible PCM and UART interfaces enable it to transparently connect with existing platform circuits. In addition, the TCXO and LPO inputs allow the use of existing handset features to further minimize the size, power, and cost of the complete system.

- The PCM interface provides multiple modes of operation to support both master and slave as well as hybrid interfacing to single or multiple external codec devices.
- The UART interface supports hardware flow control with tight integration to power-control sideband signaling to support the lowest power operation.
- The crystal oscillator interface accommodates any of the typical reference frequencies used by mobile platform architectures.
- FM digital interfaces can use either I<sup>2</sup>S or PCM.
- The highly linear design of the radio transceiver ensures that the device has the lowest spurious emissions output regardless of the state of operation. It has been fully characterized in the global cellular bands.
- The transceiver design has excellent blocking and intermodulation performance in the presence of a cellular transmission (LTE, GSM®, GPRS, CDMA, WCDMA, or iDEN).

The BCM4339 is designed to directly interface with new and existing handset platform designs.

# Section 2: Power Supplies and Power Management

## **Power Supply Topology**

One buck regulator, multiple LDO regulators, and a power management unit (PMU) are integrated into the BCM4339. All regulators are programmable via the PMU. These blocks simplify power supply design for Bluetooth, WLAN, and FM functions in embedded designs.

A single VBAT (3.0V to 5.25V DC max) and VIO supply (1.8V to 3.3V) can be used, with all additional voltages being provided by the regulators in the BCM4339.

Two control signals, BT\_REG\_ON and WL\_REG\_ON, are used to power up the regulators and take the respective section out of reset. The CBUCK CLDO and LNLDO power up when any of the reset signals are deasserted. All regulators are powered down only when both BT\_REG\_ON and WL\_REG\_ON are deasserted. The CLDO and LNLDO may be turned off and on based on the dynamic demands of the digital baseband.

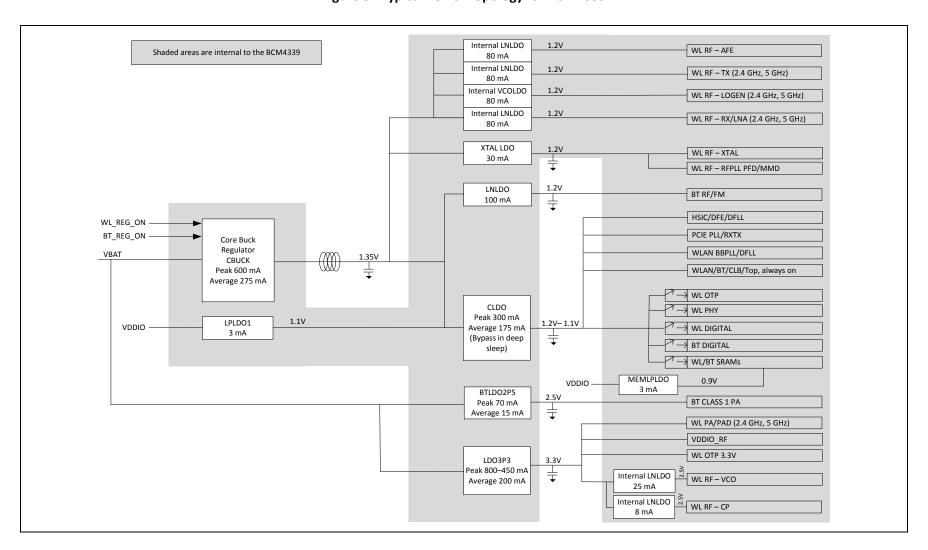
The BCM4339 allows for an extremely low power-consumption mode by completely shutting down the CBUCK, CLDO, and LNLDO regulators. When in this state, LPLDO1 and LPLDO2 (which are low-power linear regulators that are supplied by the system VIO supply) provide the BCM4339 with all the voltages it requires, further reducing leakage currents.

## **PMU Features**

- VBAT to 1.35V (275 mA nominal, 600 mA maximum) Core-Buck (CBUCK) switching regulator
- VBAT to 3.3V (200 mA nominal, 450 mA maximum) LDO3P3
- VBAT to 2.5V (15 mA nominal, 70 mA maximum) BTLDO2P5
- 1.35V to 1.2V (100 mA nominal, 150 mA maximum) LNLDO
- 1.35V to 1.2V (175 mA nominal, 300 mA maximum) CLDO with bypass mode for deep-sleep
- Additional internal LDOs (not externally accessible)

The following figure shows the regulators and a typical power topology.

Figure 3: Typical Power Topology for BCM4339



## **WLAN Power Management**

The BCM4339 has been designed with the stringent power consumption requirements of mobile devices in mind. All areas of the chip design are optimized to minimize power consumption. Silicon processes and cell libraries were chosen to reduce leakage current and supply voltages. Additionally, the BCM4339 integrated RAM is a high Vt memory with dynamic clock control. The dominant supply current consumed by the RAM is leakage current only. Additionally, the BCM4339 includes an advanced WLAN power management unit (PMU) sequencer. The PMU sequencer provides significant power savings by putting the BCM4339 into various power management states appropriate to the current environment and activities that are being performed. The power management unit enables and disables internal regulators, switches, and other blocks based on a computation of the required resources and a table that describes the relationship between resources and the time needed to enable and disable them. Power-up sequences are fully programmable. Configurable, free-running counters (running at the 32.768 kHz LPO clock frequency) in the PMU sequencer are used to turn on and turn off individual regulators and power switches. Clock speeds are dynamically changed (or gated altogether) for the current mode. Slower clock speeds are used wherever possible.

The BCM4339 WLAN power states are described as follows:

- Active mode All WLAN blocks in the BCM4339 are powered up and fully functional with active carrier sensing and frame transmission and receiving. All required regulators are enabled and put in the most efficient mode based on the load current. Clock speeds are dynamically adjusted by the PMU sequencer.
- Doze mode The radio, analog domains, and most of the linear regulators are powered down. The rest of
  the BCM4339 remains powered up in an IDLE state. All main clocks (PLL, crystal oscillator or TCXO) are
  shut down to reduce active power consumption to the minimum. The 32.768 kHz LPO clock is available
  only for the PMU sequencer. This condition is necessary to allow the PMU sequencer to wake up the chip
  and transition to Active mode. In Doze mode, the primary power consumed is due to leakage current.
- Deep-sleep mode Most of the chip, including both analog and digital domains, and most of the
  regulators are powered off. Logic states in the digital core are saved and preserved into a retention
  memory in the always-ON domain before the digital core is powered off. Upon a wake-up event triggered
  by the PMU timers, an external interrupt, or a host resume through the HSIC or SDIO bus, logic states in
  the digital core are restored to their pre-deep-sleep settings to avoid lengthy HW reinitialization.
- Power-down mode The BCM4339 is effectively powered off by shutting down all internal regulators. The chip is brought out of this mode by external logic reenabling the internal regulators.

# **PMU Sequencing**

The PMU sequencer is responsible for minimizing system power consumption. It enables and disables various system resources based on a computation of the required resources and a table that describes the relationship between resources and the time needed to enable and disable them.

Resource requests may come from several sources: clock requests from cores, the minimum resources defined in the ResourceMin register, and the resources requested by any active resource request timers. The PMU sequencer maps clock requests into a set of resources required to produce the requested clocks.

Each resource is in one of four states (enabled, disabled, transition\_on, and transition\_off) and has a timer that contains 0 when the resource is enabled or disabled and a nonzero value in the transition states. The timer is loaded with the time\_on or time\_off value of the resource when the PMU determines that the resource must be enabled or disabled. That timer decrements on each 32.768 kHz PMU clock. When it reaches 0, the state changes from transition\_off to disabled or transition\_on to enabled. If the time\_on value is 0, the resource can go immediately from disabled to enabled. Similarly, a time\_off value of 0 indicates that the resource can go immediately from enabled to disabled. The terms enable sequence and disable sequence refer to either the immediate transition or the timer load-decrement sequence.

During each clock cycle, the PMU sequencer performs the following actions:

- Computes the required resource set based on requests and the resource dependency table.
- Decrements all timers whose values are non zero. If a timer reaches 0, the PMU clears the ResourcePending bit for the resource and inverts the ResourceState bit.
- Compares the request with the current resource status and determines which resources must be enabled or disabled.
- Initiates a disable sequence for each resource that is enabled, no longer being requested, and has no powered up dependents.
- Initiates an enable sequence for each resource that is disabled, is being requested, and has all of its dependencies enabled.

## **Power-Off Shutdown**

The BCM4339 provides a low-power shutdown feature that allows the device to be turned off while the host, and any other devices in the system, remain operational. When the BCM4339 is not needed in the system, VDDIO\_RF and VDDC are shut down while VDDIO remains powered. This allows the BCM4339 to be effectively off while keeping the I/O pins powered so that they do not draw extra current from any other devices connected to the I/O.

During a low-power shut-down state, the provided VDDIO remains applied to the BCM4339, all outputs are tristated, and most input signals are disabled. Input voltages must remain within the limits defined for normal operation. This is done to prevent current paths or create loading on any digital signals in the system, and enables the BCM4339 to be fully integrated in an embedded device and take full advantage of the lowest power-savings modes.

When the BCM4339 is powered on from this state, it is the same as a normal power-up, and the device does not retain any information about its state from before it was powered down.

# Power-Up/Power-Down/Reset Circuits

The BCM4339 has two signals (see Table 1) that enable or disable the Bluetooth and WLAN circuits and the internal regulator blocks, allowing the host to control power consumption. For timing diagrams of these signals and the required power-up sequences, see Section 21: "Power-Up Sequence and Timing," on page 177.

Table 1: Power-Up/Power-Down/Reset Control Signals

Signal	Description
WL_REG_ON	This signal is used by the PMU (with BT_REG_ON) to power up the WLAN section. It is also ORgated with the BT_REG_ON input to control the internal BCM4339 regulators. When this pin is high, the regulators are enabled and the WLAN section is out of reset. When this pin is low, the WLAN section is in reset. If BT_REG_ON and WL_REG_ON are both low, the regulators are disabled. This pin has an internal 200 k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor that is enabled by default. It can be disabled through programming.
BT_REG_ON	This signal is used by the PMU (with WL_REG_ON) to decide whether or not to power down the internal BCM4339 regulators. If BT_REG_ON and WL_REG_ON are low, the regulators will be disabled. This pin has an internal 200 k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor that is enabled by default. It can be disabled through programming.

# **Section 3: Frequency References**

An external crystal is used for generating all radio frequencies and normal operation clocking. As an alternative, an external frequency reference may be used. In addition, a low-power oscillator (LPO) is provided for lower power mode timing.

# **Crystal Interface and Clock Generation**

The BCM4339 can use an external crystal to provide a frequency reference. The recommended configuration for the crystal oscillator, including all external components, is shown in Figure 4. Consult the reference schematics for the latest configuration and recommended components.

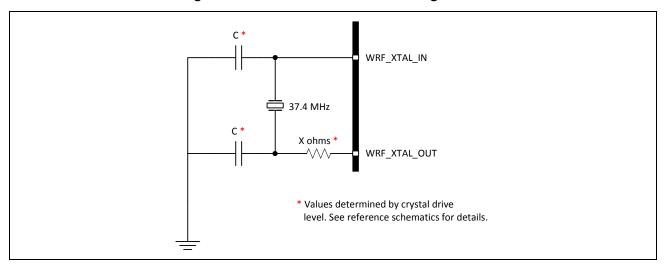


Figure 4: Recommended Oscillator Configuration

A fractional-N synthesizer in the BCM4339 generates the radio frequencies, clocks, and data/packet timing, enabling the BCM4339 to operate using a wide selection of frequency references.

For SDIO and HSIC applications, the recommended default frequency reference is a 37.4 MHz crystal. The signal characteristics for the crystal interface are listed in Table 2 on page 29.



**Note:** Although the fractional-N synthesizer can support alternative reference frequencies, frequencies other than the default require support to be added in the driver, plus additional extensive system testing. Contact Broadcom for details.

# **External Frequency Reference**

As an alternative to a crystal, an external precision frequency reference can be used. The recommended default frequency is 52 MHz ±10 ppm. This must meet the phase noise requirements listed in Table 2.

If used, the external clock should be connected to the WRF\_XTAL\_IN pin through an external 1000 pF coupling capacitor, as shown in Figure 5. The internal clock buffer connected to this pin will be turned off when the BCM4339 goes into sleep mode. When the clock buffer turns on and off, there will be a small impedance variation. Power must be supplied to the WRF\_XTAL\_BUCK\_VDD1P5 pin.

1000 pF

Reference
Clock

NC WRF\_XTAL\_IN

WRF\_XTAL\_OUT

Figure 5: Recommended Circuit to Use with an External Reference Clock

Table 2: Crystal Oscillator and External Clock—Requirements and Performance

			Crystal <sup>a</sup>			External Frequency Reference <sup>b c</sup>		
Parameter	Conditions/Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Frequency	2.4G and 5G bands, IEEE 802.11ac operation	35	-	52	-	52	-	MHz
Frequency	5G band, IEEE 802.11n operation only	19	_	52	35	-	52	MHz
Frequency	2.4G band IEEE 802.11n operation, and both bands legacy 802.11a/b/g operation only		Range	s betwe	en 19 N	/lHz and	52 MHz <sup>d, e</sup>	
Frequency tolerance over the lifetime of the equipment, including temperature <sup>f</sup>	Without trimming	-20	-	20	-20	_	20	ppm
Crystal load capacitance	-	_	12	-	-	_	-	pF
ESR	_	_	_	60	_	_	_	Ω
Drive level	External crystal must be able to tolerate this drive level.	200	-	-	-	_	-	μW
Input impedance	Resistive	_	_	_	30k	100k	_	Ω
(WRF_XTAL_IN)	Capacitive	_	_	7.5	_	-	7.5	pF

Table 2: Crystal Oscillator and External Clock — Requirements and Performance (Cont.)

			Crysta	l <sup>a</sup>	External Frequency Reference <sup>b c</sup>		ncy	
Parameter	Conditions/Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Min	Тур	Max	Units
WRF_XTAL_IN input low level	DC-coupled digital signal	_	-	-	0	_	0.2	V
WRF_XTAL_IN input high level	DC-coupled digital signal	_	_	-	1.0	-	1.26	V
WRF_XTAL_IN input voltage (see Figure 5)	AC-coupled analog signal	_	-	-	1000	_	1200	mV <sub>p-p</sub>
Duty cycle	37.4 MHz clock	_	_	_	40	50	60	%
Phase noise <sup>g</sup>	37.4 MHz clock at 10 kHz offset	_	-	_	-	_	-129	dBc/Hz
(IEEE 802.11b/g)	37.4 MHz clock at 100 kHz offset	: –	-	_	-	-	-136	dBc/Hz
Phase noise <sup>g</sup>	37.4 MHz clock at 10 kHz offset	at 10 kHz offset – – – – – – 137 d	dBc/Hz					
(IEEE 802.11a)	37.4 MHz clock at 100 kHz offset	: –	-	_	-	_	-144	dBc/Hz
Phase noise <sup>g</sup>	37.4 MHz clock at 10 kHz offset	-	-	-	-	-	-134	dBc/Hz
(IEEE 802.11n, 2.4 GHz)	37.4 MHz clock at 100 kHz offset	: –	_	_	-	-	-141	dBc/Hz
Phase noise <sup>g</sup>	37.4 MHz clock at 10 kHz offset	_	-	-	_	_	-142	dBc/Hz
(IEEE 802.11n, 5 GHz)	37.4 MHz clock at 100 kHz offset	: <b>-</b>	-	_	-	_	-149	dBc/Hz
Phase noise <sup>g</sup>	37.4 MHz clock at 10 kHz offset	_	_	_	_	_	-148	dBc/Hz
(IEEE 802.11ac, 5 GHz)	37.4 MHz clock at 100 kHz offset	-	-	-	-	-	-155	dBc/Hz

- a. (Crystal) Use WRF\_XTAL\_IN and WRF\_XTAL\_OUT.
- b. See "External Frequency Reference" on page 29 for alternative connection methods.
- c. For a clock reference other than 37.4 MHz,  $20 \times \log 10(f/37.4)$  dB should be added to the limits, where f = the reference clock frequency in MHz.
- d. BT\_TM6 should be tied low for a 52 MHz clock reference. For other frequencies, BT\_TM6 should be tied high. Note that 52 MHz is not an autodetected frequency using the LPO clock.
- e. The frequency step size is approximately 80 Hz.
- f. It is the responsibility of the equipment designer to select oscillator components that comply with these specifications.
- g. Assumes that external clock has a flat phase-noise response above 100 kHz.

# **Frequency Selection**

Any frequency within the ranges specified for the crystal and TCXO reference may be used. These include not only the standard mobile platform reference frequencies of 19.2, 19.8, 24, 26, 33.6, 37.4, 38.4, and 52 MHz, but also other frequencies in this range with an approximate resolution of 80 Hz. The BCM4339 must have the reference frequency set correctly in order for any of the UART or PCM interfaces to function correctly, since all bit timing is derived from the reference frequency.



**Note:** The fractional-N synthesizer can support many reference frequencies. However, frequencies other than the default require support to be added in the driver plus additional, extensive system testing. Contact Broadcom for details.

The reference frequency for the BCM4339 may be set in the following ways:

- Set the xtalfreq=xxxxx parameter in the nvram.txt file (used to load the driver) to correctly match the crystal frequency.
- Autodetect any of the standard handset reference frequencies using an external LPO clock.

For applications such as handsets and portable smart communication devices, where the reference frequency is one of the standard frequencies commonly used, the BCM4339 automatically detects the reference frequency and programs itself to the correct reference frequency. In order for automatic frequency detection to work correctly, the BCM4339 must have a valid and stable 32.768 kHz LPO clock that meets the requirements listed in Table 3 on page 32 and is present during power-on reset.

## External 32.768 kHz Low-Power Oscillator

The BCM4339 uses a secondary low-frequency clock for low-power-mode timing. Either the internal low-precision LPO or an external 32.768 kHz precision oscillator is required. The internal LPO frequency range is approximately 33 kHz ± 30% over process, voltage, and temperature, which is adequate for some applications. However, one trade-off caused by this wide LPO tolerance is a small current consumption increase during power save mode that is incurred by the need to wake up earlier to avoid missing beacons.

Whenever possible, the preferred approach is to use a precision external 32.768 kHz clock that meets the requirements listed in Table 3.

Table 3: External 32.768 kHz Sleep Clock Specifications

Parameter	LPO Clock	Units
Nominal input frequency	32.768	kHz
Frequency accuracy	±200	ppm
Duty cycle	30-70	%
Input signal amplitude	200–1800	mV, p-p
Signal type	Square-wave or sine-wave	_
Input impedance <sup>a</sup>	>100k	Ω
	<5	pF
Clock jitter (during initial start-up)	<10,000	ppm

a. When power is applied or switched off.

# Section 4: Bluetooth + FM Subsystem Overview

The Broadcom BCM4339 is a Bluetooth 4.0 + EDR-compliant, baseband processor/2.4 GHz transceiver with an integrated FM/RDS/RBDS receiver. It features the highest level of integration and eliminates all critical external components, thus minimizing the footprint, power consumption, and system cost of a Bluetooth plus FM radio solution.

The BCM4339 is the optimal solution for any Bluetooth voice and/or data application that also requires an FM radio receiver. The Bluetooth subsystem presents a standard Host Controller Interface (HCI) via a high-speed UART and PCM for audio. The FM subsystem supports the HCI control interface, analog output, as well as I<sup>2</sup>S and PCM interfaces. The BCM4339 incorporates all Bluetooth 4.0 features including Secure Simple Pairing, Sniff Subrating, and Encryption Pause and Resume.

The BCM4339 Bluetooth radio transceiver provides enhanced radio performance to meet the most stringent mobile phone temperature applications and the tightest integration into mobile handsets and portable devices. It is fully compatible with any of the standard TCXO frequencies and provides full radio compatibility to operate simultaneously with GPS, WLAN, and cellular radios.

The Bluetooth transmitter also features a Class 1 power amplifier with Class 2 capability.

### **Features**

#### Major Bluetooth features of the BCM4339 include:

- Supports key features of upcoming Bluetooth standards
- Fully supports Bluetooth Core Specification version 4.0 + (Enhanced Data Rate) EDR features:
  - Adaptive Frequency Hopping (AFH)
  - Quality of Service (QoS)
  - Extended Synchronous Connections (eSCO) Voice Connections
  - Fast Connect (interlaced page and inquiry scans)
  - Secure Simple Pairing (SSP)
  - Sniff Subrating (SSR)
  - Encryption Pause Resume (EPR)
  - Extended Inquiry Response (EIR)
  - Link Supervision Timeout (LST)
- UART baud rates up to 4 Mbps
- Supports Bluetooth 4.0 packet types
- Supports maximum Bluetooth data rates over HCI UART
- BT supports full-speed USB version 1.1 in the FCBGA package

- Multipoint operation with up to seven active slaves
  - Maximum of seven simultaneous active ACL links
  - Maximum of three simultaneous active SCO and eSCO connections with scatternet support
- Trigger Broadcom fast connect (TBFC)
- Narrowband and wideband packet loss concealment
- Scatternet operation with up to four active piconets with background scan and support for scatter mode
- High-speed HCI UART transport support with low-power out-of-band BT\_DEV\_WAKE and BT\_HOST\_WAKE signaling (see "Host Controller Power Management" on page 39)
- Channel quality driven data rate and packet type selection
- Standard Bluetooth test modes
- · Extended radio and production test mode features
- Full support for power savings modes
  - Bluetooth clock request
  - Bluetooth standard sniff
  - Deep-sleep modes and software regulator shutdown
- TCXO input and autodetection of all standard handset clock frequencies. Also supports a low-power crystal, which can be used during power save mode for better timing accuracy.

#### Major FM Radio Features Include:

- 65 MHz to 108 MHz FM bands supported (US, Europe, and Japan)
- FM subsystem control using the Bluetooth HCI interface
- FM subsystem operates from reference clock inputs.
- Improved audio interface capabilities with full-featured bidirectional PCM and I<sup>2</sup>S
- I<sup>2</sup>S can be master or slave.

#### FM Receiver-Specific Features Include:

- Excellent FM radio performance with 1 μV sensitivity for 26 dB (S+N)/N
- Signal-dependent stereo/mono blending
- Signal-dependent soft mute
- Auto search and tuning modes
- Audio silence detection
- RSSI, IF frequency, status indicators
- RDS and RBDS demodulator and decoder with filter and buffering functions
- · Automatic frequency jump

## **Bluetooth Radio**

The BCM4339 has an integrated radio transceiver that has been optimized for use in 2.4 GHz Bluetooth wireless systems. It has been designed to provide low-power, low-cost, robust communications for applications operating in the globally available 2.4 GHz unlicensed ISM band. It is fully compliant with the Bluetooth Radio Specification and EDR specification and meets or exceeds the requirements to provide the highest communication link quality.

#### **Transmit**

The BCM4339 features a fully integrated zero-IF transmitter. The baseband transmit data is GFSK-modulated in the modem block and upconverted to the 2.4 GHz ISM band in the transmitter path. The transmitter path performs signal filtering, I/Q upconversion, output power amplification, and RF filtering. The transmitter path also incorporates  $\pi$ /4-DQPSK and 8-DPSK modulations for 2 Mbps and 3 Mbps EDR support, respectively. The transmitter section is compatible to the Bluetooth Low Energy specification. The transmitter PA bias can also be adjusted to provide Bluetooth Class 1 or Class 2 operation.

## **Digital Modulator**

The digital modulator performs the data modulation and filtering required for the GFSK,  $\pi$ /4-DQPSK, and 8-DPSK signal. The fully digital modulator minimizes any frequency drift or anomalies in the modulation characteristics of the transmitted signal and is much more stable than direct VCO modulation schemes.

## **Digital Demodulator and Bit Synchronizer**

The digital demodulator and bit synchronizer take the low-IF received signal and perform an optimal frequency tracking and bit-synchronization algorithm.

## **Power Amplifier**

The fully integrated PA supports Class 1 or Class 2 output using a highly linearized, temperature-compensated design. This provides greater flexibility in front-end matching and filtering. Due to the linear nature of the PA combined with some integrated filtering, external filtering is required to meet the Bluetooth and regulatory harmonic and spurious requirements. For integrated mobile handset applications in which Bluetooth is integrated next to the cellular radio, external filtering can be applied to achieve near-thermal-noise levels for spurious and radiated noise emissions. The transmitter features a sophisticated on-chip transmit signal strength indicator (TSSI) block to keep the absolute output power variation within a tight range across process, voltage, and temperature.

#### Receiver

The receiver path uses a low-IF scheme to downconvert the received signal for demodulation in the digital demodulator and bit synchronizer. The receiver path provides a high degree of linearity, an extended dynamic range, and high-order on-chip channel filtering to ensure reliable operation in the noisy 2.4 GHz ISM band. The front-end topology, with built-in out-of-band attenuation, enables the BCM4339 to be used in most applications with minimal off-chip filtering. For integrated handset operation, in which the Bluetooth function is integrated close to the cellular transmitter, external filtering is required to eliminate the desensitization of the receiver by the cellular transmit signal.

## **Digital Demodulator and Bit Synchronizer**

The digital demodulator and bit synchronizer take the low-IF received signal and perform an optimal frequency tracking and bit synchronization algorithm.

## **Receiver Signal Strength Indicator**

The radio portion of the BCM4339 provides a Receiver Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) signal to the baseband, so that the controller can determine whether the transmitter should increase or decrease its output power.

#### **Local Oscillator Generation**

Local Oscillator (LO) generation provides fast frequency hopping (1600 hops/second) across the 79 maximum available channels. The LO generation subblock employs an architecture for high immunity to LO pulling during PA operation. The BCM4339 uses an internal RF and IF loop filter.

### **Calibration**

The BCM4339 radio transceiver features an automated calibration scheme that is fully self contained in the radio. No user interaction is required during normal operation or during manufacturing to provide the optimal performance. Calibration optimizes the performance of all the major blocks within the radio to within 2% of optimal conditions, including gain and phase characteristics of filters, matching between key components, and key gain blocks. This takes into account process variation and temperature variation. Calibration occurs during normal operation during the settling time of the hops and calibrates for temperature variations as the device cools and heats during normal operation in its environment.

# **Section 5: Bluetooth Baseband Core**

The Bluetooth Baseband Core (BBC) implements all of the time critical functions required for high-performance Bluetooth operation. The BBC manages the buffering, segmentation, and routing of data for all connections. It also buffers data that passes through it, handles data flow control, schedules SCO/ACL TX/RX transactions, monitors Bluetooth slot usage, optimally segments and packages data into baseband packets, manages connection status indicators, and composes and decodes HCI packets. In addition to these functions, it independently handles HCI event types, and HCI command types.

The following transmit and receive functions are also implemented in the BBC hardware to increase reliability and security of the TX/RX data:

- Symbol timing recovery, data deframing, forward error correction (FEC), header error control (HEC), cyclic redundancy check (CRC), data decryption, and data dewhitening in the receiver.
- Data framing, FEC generation, HEC generation, CRC generation, key generation, data encryption, and data whitening in the transmitter.

#### **Bluetooth 4.0 Features**

The BBC supports all Bluetooth 4.0 features, with the following benefits:

- Dual-mode bluetooth Low Energy (BT and BLE operation)
- Extended Inquiry Response (EIR): Shortens the time to retrieve the device name, specific profile, and operating mode.
- Encryption Pause Resume (EPR): Enables the use of Bluetooth technology in a much more secure environment.
- Sniff Subrating (SSR): Optimizes power consumption for low duty cycle asymmetric data flow, which subsequently extends battery life.
- Secure Simple Pairing (SSP): Reduces the number of steps for connecting two devices, with minimal or no user interaction required.
- Link Supervision Time Out (LSTO): Additional commands added to HCI and Link Management Protocol (LMP) for improved link time-out supervision.
- QoS enhancements: Changes to data traffic control, which results in better link performance. Audio, human interface device (HID), bulk traffic, SCO, and enhanced SCO (eSCO) are improved with the erroneous data (ED) and packet boundary flag (PBF) enhancements.

# **Bluetooth Low Energy**

The BCM4339 supports the Bluetooth Low Energy operating mode.

# **Link Control Layer**

The link control layer is part of the Bluetooth link control functions that are implemented in dedicated logic in the link control unit (LCU). This layer consists of the command controller that takes commands from the software, and other controllers that are activated or configured by the command controller to perform the link control tasks. Each task performs a different state in the Bluetooth Link Controller.

- · Major states:
  - Standby
  - Connection
- Substates:
  - Page
  - Page Scan
  - Inquiry
  - Inquiry Scan
  - Sniff

# **Test Mode Support**

The BCM4339 fully supports Bluetooth Test mode as described in Part I:1 of the *Specification of the Bluetooth System Version 3.0*. This includes the transmitter tests, normal and delayed loopback tests, and reduced hopping sequence.

In addition to the standard Bluetooth Test Mode, the BCM4339 also supports enhanced testing features to simplify RF debugging, qualification, and type-approval testing. These features include:

- Fixed-frequency carrier-wave (unmodulated) transmission
  - Simplifies some type-approval measurements (Japan)
  - Aids in transmitter performance analysis
- Fixed-frequency constant-receiver mode
  - Receiver output directed to I/O pin
  - Allows for direct BER measurements using standard RF test equipment
  - Facilitates spurious emissions testing for receive mode
- Fixed frequency constant transmission
  - Eight-bit fixed pattern or PRBS-9
  - Enables modulated signal measurements with standard RF test equipment

# **Bluetooth Power Management Unit**

The Bluetooth Power Management Unit (PMU) provides power management features that can be invoked by either software through power management registers or packet handling in the baseband core. The power management functions provided by the BCM4339 are:

- RF Power Management
- Host Controller Power Management
- "BBC Power Management" on page 41
- "FM Power Management" on page 41

#### **RF Power Management**

The BBC generates power-down control signals to the 2.4 GHz transceiver for the transmit path, receive path, PLL, and power amplifier. The transceiver then processes the power-down functions accordingly.

#### **Host Controller Power Management**

When running in UART mode, the BCM4339 may be configured so that dedicated signals are used for power management handshaking between the BCM4339 and the host. The basic power saving functions supported by those handshaking signals include the standard Bluetooth defined power savings modes and standby modes of operation.

Table 4 describes the power-control handshake signals used with the UART interface.

**Table 4: Power Control Pin Description** 

Signal	Mapped to Pin	Туре	Description
BT_DEV_WAKE	BT_GPIO_0	I	Bluetooth device wake-up: Signal from the host to the BCM4339 indicating that the host requires attention.
			<ul> <li>Asserted: The Bluetooth device must wake-up or remain awake.</li> </ul>
			• Deasserted: The Bluetooth device may sleep when sleep criteria are met.
			The polarity of this signal is software configurable and can be asserted high or low.
BT_HOST_WAKE	BT_GPIO_1	0	Host wake up. Signal from the BCM4339 to the host indicating that the BCM4339 requires attention.
			<ul> <li>Asserted: host device must wake-up or remain awake.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Deasserted: host device may sleep when sleep criteria are met.</li> </ul>
			The polarity of this signal is software configurable and can be asserted high or low.

Table 4: Power Control Pin Description (Cont.)

Signal	Mapped to Pin	Туре	Description
CLK_REQ	BT_CLK_REQ_OUT WL_CLK_REQ_OUT	0	The BCM4339 asserts CLK_REQ when either the Bluetooth or WLAN block wants the host to turn on the reference clock. The CLK_REQ polarity is active-high. Add an external 100 k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor to ensure the signal is deasserted when the BCM4339 powers up or resets when VDDIO is present.

**Note:** Pad function Control Register is set to 0 for these pins. See "DC Characteristics" on page 125 for more details.

LPO Host IOs **VDDIO** unconfigured Host IOs configured HostResetX BT\_GPIO\_0 (BT\_DEV\_WAKE) BT\_REG\_ON  $T_4$ BTH IOs unconfigured BTH IOs configured BT\_GPIO\_1 (BT\_HOST\_WAKE) Indicates that BTH device is ready. BT\_UART\_CTS\_N BT UART RTS N CLK REQ OUT  $T_{\text{settle}}$ Driven Pulled Notes: • T<sub>1</sub> is the time for host to settle its IOs after a reset. • T<sub>2</sub> is the time for the BTH device to settle its IOs after a reset and ref clk settling time elapsed.  $T_3$  is the time for the BT device to complete initialization and drive BT\_UART\_RTS\_N low.  $\bullet$  T<sub>4</sub> is the setup time for BT\_WAKE prior to driving BT\_REG\_ON high; BT\_DEV\_WAKE must be high prior to BT\_REG\_ON being released. BT\_DEV\_WAKE should not be driven low until after the host has completed configuration. • T<sub>settle</sub> is the time for the ref clk signal from the host to be guaranteed to have settled.

Figure 6: Startup Signaling Sequence

#### **BBC Power Management**

The following are low-power operations for the BBC:

- Physical layer packet-handling turns the RF on and off dynamically within transmit/receive packets.
- Bluetooth-specified low-power connection modes: sniff, hold, and park. While in these modes, the BCM4339 runs on the low-power oscillator and wakes up after a predefined time period.
- A low-power shutdown feature allows the device to be turned off while the host and any other devices in
  the system remain operational. When the BCM4339 is not needed in the system, the RF and core supplies
  are shut down while the I/O remains powered. This allows the BCM4339 to effectively be off while
  keeping the I/O pins powered so they do not draw extra current from any other devices connected to the
  I/O.

During the low-power shut-down state, provided VDDIO remains applied to the BCM4339, all outputs are tristated, and most input signals are disabled. Input voltages must remain within the limits defined for normal operation. This is done to prevent current paths or create loading on any digital signals in the system and enables the BCM4339 to be fully integrated in an embedded device to take full advantage of the lowest power-saving modes.

Two BCM4339 input signals are designed to be high-impedance inputs that do not load the driving signal even if the chip does not have VDDIO power supplied to it: the frequency reference input (WRF\_TCXO\_IN) and the 32.768 kHz input (LPO). When the BCM4339 is powered on from this state, it is the same as a normal power-up, and the device does not contain any information about its state from the time before it was powered down.

#### **FM Power Management**

The BCM4339 FM subsystem can operate independently of, or in tandem with, the Bluetooth RF and BBC subsystems. The FM subsystem power management scheme operates in conjunction with the Bluetooth RF and BBC subsystems. The FM block does not have a low power state, it is either on or off.

#### Wideband Speech

The BCM4339 provides support for wideband speech (WBS) using on-chip SmartAudio technology. The BCM4339 can perform subband-codec (SBC), as well as mSBC, encoding and decoding of linear 16 bits at 16 kHz (256 kbps rate) transferred over the PCM bus.

#### **Packet Loss Concealment**

Packet Loss Concealment (PLC) improves apparent audio quality for systems with marginal link performance. Bluetooth messages are sent in packets. When a packet is lost, it creates a gap in the received audio bitstream. Packet loss can be mitigated in several ways:

- Fill in zeros.
- Ramp down the output audio signal toward zero (this is the method used in current Bluetooth headsets).
- Repeat the last frame (or packet) of the received bitstream and decode it as usual (frame repeat).

These techniques cause distortion and popping in the audio stream. The BCM4339 uses a proprietary waveform extension algorithm to provide dramatic improvement in the audio quality. Figure 7 and Figure 8 show audio waveforms with and without Packet Loss Concealment. Broadcom PLC and bit-error correction (BEC) algorithms also support wideband speech.

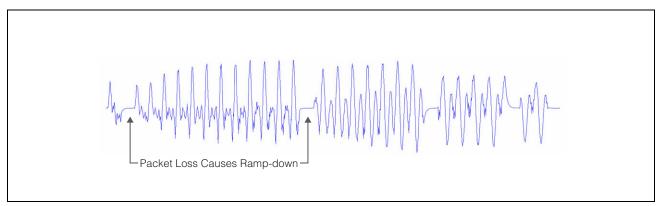
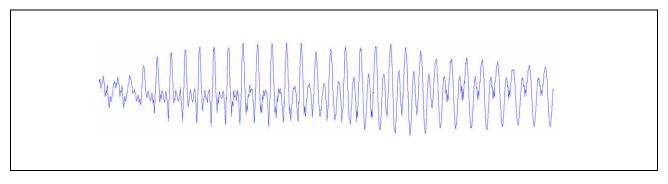


Figure 7: CVSD Decoder Output Waveform Without PLC





#### **Audio Rate-Matching Algorithms**

The BCM4339 has an enhanced rate-matching algorithm that uses interpolation algorithms to reduce audio stream jitter that may be present when the rate of audio data coming from the host is not the same as the Bluetooth or FM audio data rates.

#### **Codec Encoding**

The BCM4339 can support SBC and mSBC encoding and decoding for wideband speech.

#### **Multiple Simultaneous A2DP Audio Streams**

The BCM4339 has the ability to take a single audio stream and output it to multiple Bluetooth devices simultaneously. This allows a user to share his or her music (or any audio stream) with a friend.

#### **FM Over Bluetooth**

FM over Bluetooth enables the BCM4339 to stream data from FM over Bluetooth without requiring the host to be awake. This can significantly extend battery life for usage cases where someone is listening to FM radio on a Bluetooth headset.

#### **Burst Buffer Operation**

The BCM4339 has a data buffer that can buffer data being sent over the HCI and audio transports, then send the data at an increased rate. This mode of operation allows the host to sleep for the maximum amount of time, dramatically reducing system current consumption.

#### **Adaptive Frequency Hopping**

The BCM4339 gathers link quality statistics on a channel by channel basis to facilitate channel assessment and channel map selection. The link quality is determined using both RF and baseband signal processing to provide a more accurate frequency-hop map.

# **Advanced Bluetooth/WLAN Coexistence**

The BCM4339 includes advanced coexistence technologies that are only possible with a Bluetooth/WLAN integrated die solution. These coexistence technologies are targeted at small form-factor platforms, such as cell phones and media players, including applications such as VoWLAN + SCO and Video-over-WLAN + High Fidelity BT Stereo.

Support is provided for platforms that share a single antenna between Bluetooth and WLAN. Dual-antenna applications are also supported. The BCM4339 radio architecture allows for lossless simultaneous Bluetooth and WLAN reception for shared antenna applications. This is possible only via an integrated solution (shared LNA and joint AGC algorithm). It has superior performance versus implementations that need to arbitrate between Bluetooth and WLAN reception.

The BCM4339 integrated solution enables MAC-layer signaling (firmware) and a greater degree of sharing via an enhanced coexistence interface. Information is exchanged between the Bluetooth and WLAN cores without host processor involvement.

The BCM4339 also supports Transmit Power Control (TPC) on the STA together with standard Bluetooth TPC to limit mutual interference and receiver desensitization. Preemption mechanisms are utilized to prevent AP transmissions from colliding with Bluetooth frames. Improved channel classification techniques have been implemented in Bluetooth for faster and more accurate detection and elimination of interferers (including non-WLAN 2.4 GHz interference).

The Bluetooth AFH classification is also enhanced by the WLAN core's channel information.

# **Fast Connection (Interlaced Page and Inquiry Scans)**

The BCM4339 supports page scan and inquiry scan modes that significantly reduce the average inquiry response and connection times. These scanning modes are compatible with the Bluetooth version 2.1 page and inquiry procedures.

# Section 6: Microprocessor and Memory Unit for Bluetooth

The Bluetooth microprocessor core is based on the ARM® Cortex-M3™ 32-bit RISC processor with embedded ICE-RT debug and JTAG interface units. It runs software from the link control (LC) layer, up to the host controller interface (HCI).

The ARM core is paired with a memory unit that contains 608 KB of ROM memory for program storage and boot ROM, 192 KB of RAM for data scratch-pad and patch RAM code. The internal ROM allows for flexibility during power-on reset to enable the same device to be used in various configurations. At power-up, the lower-layer protocol stack is executed from the internal ROM memory.

External patches may be applied to the ROM-based firmware to provide flexibility for bug fixes or feature additions. These patches may be downloaded from the host to the BCM4339 through the UART transports. The mechanism for downloading via UART is identical to the proven interface of the BCM4329 and BCM4330 devices.

#### RAM, ROM, and Patch Memory

The BCM4339 Bluetooth core has 192 KB of internal RAM which is mapped between general purpose scratch-pad memory and patch memory and 608 KB of ROM used for the lower-layer protocol stack, test mode software, and boot ROM. The patch memory capability enables feature additions and bug fixes to the ROM memory.

#### Reset

The BCM4339 has an integrated power-on reset circuit that resets all circuits to a known power-on state. The BT power-on reset (POR) circuit is out of reset after BT\_REG\_ON goes high. If BT\_REG\_ON is low, then the POR circuit is held in reset.

# Section 7: Bluetooth Peripheral Transport Unit

#### **SPI Interface**

The BCM4339 supports a slave SPI HCI transport with an input clock range of up to 16 MHz. Higher clock rates are possible. The physical interface between the SPI master and the BCM4339 contains the four SPI signals (SPI\_CSB, SPI\_CLK, SPI\_SI, and SPI\_SO) and one interrupt signal (SPI\_INT). The SPI signals are muxed onto the UART signals, see Table 5. The BCM4339 can be configured to accept active-low or active-high polarity on the SPI\_CSB chip-select signal. It can also be configured to drive an active-low or active-high SPI\_INT interrupt signal. Bit ordering on the SPI\_SI and SPI\_SO data lines can be configured as either little-endian or big-endian.

Additionally, proprietary sleep mode and half-duplex handshaking is implemented between the SPI master and the BCM4339. The SPI\_INT is required to negotiate the start of a transaction. The SPI interface does not require flow control in the middle of a payload. The FIFO is large enough to handle the largest packet size. Only the SPI master can stop the flow of bytes on the data lines, since it controls SPI\_CSB and SPI\_CLK. Flow control should be implemented in the higher layer protocols.

 SPI Signals
 UART Signals

 SPI\_CLK
 UART\_CTS\_N

 SPI\_CSB
 UART\_RTS\_N

 SPI\_MISO
 UART\_RXD

 SPI\_MOSI
 UART\_TXD

 SPI\_INT
 BT\_HOST\_WAKE

Table 5: SPI to UART Signal Mapping

# **SPI/UART Transport Detection**

The BT\_HOST\_WAKE (BT\_GPIO1) pin is also used for BT transport detection. Transport detection occurs during the power-up sequence. Either UART or SPI transport operation is selected based on the following pin state:

- If the BT\_HOST\_WAKE (BT\_GPIO1) pin is pulled low by an external pull-down during power-up, the SPI transport interface is selected.
- If the BT\_HOST\_WAKE (BT\_GPIO1) pin is not pulled low externally during power-up, then the default internal pull-up is detected as a high and the UART transport interface is selected.

## **PCM** Interface

The BCM4339 supports two independent PCM interfaces that share pins with the I<sup>2</sup>S interfaces. The PCM Interface on the BCM4339 can connect to linear PCM codec devices in master or slave mode. In master mode, the BCM4339 generates the PCM\_CLK and PCM\_SYNC signals, and in slave mode, these signals are provided by another master on the PCM interface and are inputs to the BCM4339.

The configuration of the PCM interface may be adjusted by the host through the use of vendor-specific HCI commands.

# **Slot Mapping**

The BCM4339 supports up to three simultaneous full-duplex SCO or eSCO channels through the PCM interface. These three channels are time-multiplexed onto the single PCM interface by using a time-slotting scheme where the 8 kHz or 16 kHz audio sample interval is divided into as many as 16 slots. The number of slots is dependent on the selected interface rate of 128 kHz, 512 kHz, or 1024 kHz. The corresponding number of slots for these interface rate is 1, 2, 4, 8, and 16, respectively. Transmit and receive PCM data from an SCO channel is always mapped to the same slot. The PCM data output driver tri-states its output on unused slots to allow other devices to share the same PCM interface signals. The data output driver tristates its output after the falling edge of the PCM clock during the last bit of the slot.

#### Frame Synchronization

The BCM4339 supports both short- and long-frame synchronization in both master and slave modes. In short-frame synchronization mode, the frame synchronization signal is an active-high pulse at the audio frame rate that is a single-bit period in width and is synchronized to the rising edge of the bit clock. The PCM slave looks for a high on the falling edge of the bit clock and expects the first bit of the first slot to start at the next rising edge of the clock. In long-frame synchronization mode, the frame synchronization signal is again an active-high pulse at the audio frame rate; however, the duration is three bit periods and the pulse starts coincident with the first bit of the first slot.

## **Data Formatting**

The BCM4339 may be configured to generate and accept several different data formats. For conventional narrowband speech mode, the BCM4339 uses 13 of the 16 bits in each PCM frame. The location and order of these 13 bits can be configured to support various data formats on the PCM interface. The remaining three bits are ignored on the input and may be filled with 0s, 1s, a sign bit, or a programmed value on the output. The default format is 13-bit 2's complement data, left justified, and clocked MSB first.

#### Wideband Speech Support

When the host encodes Wideband Speech (WBS) packets in transparent mode, the encoded packets are transferred over the PCM bus for an eSCO voice connection. In this mode, the PCM bus is typically configured in master mode for a 4 kHz sync rate with 16-bit samples, resulting in a 64 Kbps bit rate. The BCM4339 also supports slave transparent mode using a proprietary rate-matching scheme. In SBC-code mode, linear 16-bit data at 16 kHz (256 Kbps rate) is transferred over the PCM bus.

#### Multiplexed Bluetooth and FM Over PCM

In this mode of operation, the BCM4339 multiplexes both FM and Bluetooth audio PCM channels over the same interface, reducing the number of required I/Os. This mode of operation is initiated through an HCI command from the host. The format of the data stream consists of three channels: a Bluetooth channel followed by two FM channels (audio left and right). In this mode of operation, the bus data rate only supports 48 kHz operation per channel with 16 bits sent for each channel.

This is done to allow the low data rate Bluetooth data to coexist in the same interface as the higher speed I<sup>2</sup>S data. To accomplish this, the Bluetooth data is repeated six times for 8 kHz data and three times for 16 kHz data. An initial sync pulse on the PCM\_SYNC line is used to indicate the beginning of the frame.

To support multiple Bluetooth audio streams within the Bluetooth channel, both 16 kHz and 8 kHz streams can be multiplexed. This mode of operation is only supported when the Bluetooth host is the master. Figure 9 shows the operation of the multiplexed transport with three simultaneous SCO connections. To accommodate additional SCO channels, the transport clock speed is increased. To change between modes of operation, the transport must be halted and restarted in the new configuration.

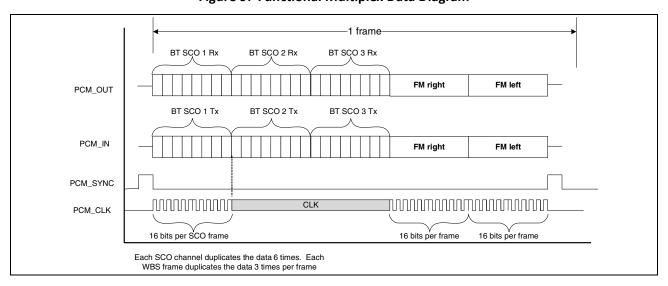


Figure 9: Functional Multiplex Data Diagram

#### **Burst PCM Mode**

In this mode of operation, the PCM bus runs at a significantly higher rate of operation to allow the host to duty cycle its operation and save current. In this mode of operation, the PCM bus can operate at a rate of up to 24 MHz. This mode of operation is initiated with an HCl command from the host.

# **PCM Interface Timing**

#### **Short Frame Sync, Master Mode**

PCM\_BCLK

PCM\_SYNC

PCM\_OUT

1

2

3

HIGH IMPEDANCE

Figure 10: PCM Timing Diagram (Short Frame Sync, Master Mode)

Table 6: PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Short Frame Sync, Master Mode)

Ref No.	Characteristics	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
1	PCM bit clock frequency	_	_	12	MHz
2	PCM bit clock LOW	41	_	-	ns
3	PCM bit clock HIGH	41	_	-	ns
4	PCM_SYNC delay	0	_	25	ns
5	PCM_OUT delay	0	_	25	ns
6	PCM_IN setup	8	_	-	ns
7	PCM_IN hold	8	_	-	ns
8	Delay from rising edge of PCM_BCLK during last bit period to PCM_OUT becoming high impedance	0	_	25	ns

PCM\_IN

## **Short Frame Sync, Slave Mode**

PCM\_BCLK

PCM\_SYNC

PCM\_OUT

6

7

8

PCM\_IN

Figure 11: PCM Timing Diagram (Short Frame Sync, Slave Mode)

Table 7: PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Short Frame Sync, Slave Mode)

Ref No.	Characteristics	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
1	PCM bit clock frequency	_	_	12	MHz
2	PCM bit clock LOW	41	_	_	ns
3	PCM bit clock HIGH	41	_	_	ns
4	PCM_SYNC setup	8	_	_	ns
5	PCM_SYNC hold	8	_	_	ns
6	PCM_OUT delay	0	_	25	ns
7	PCM_IN setup	8	_	_	ns
8	PCM_IN hold	8	_	_	ns
9	Delay from rising edge of PCM_BCLK during last bit period to PCM_OUT becoming high impedance	0	-	25	ns

#### Long Frame Sync, Master Mode

Figure 12: PCM Timing Diagram (Long Frame Sync, Master Mode)

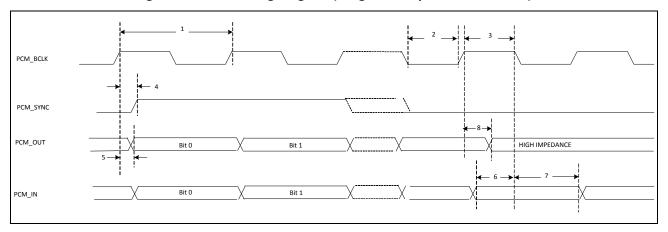


Table 8: PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Long Frame Sync, Master Mode)

Ref No.	Characteristics	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
1	PCM bit clock frequency	_	-	12	MHz
2	PCM bit clock LOW	41	_	_	ns
3	PCM bit clock HIGH	41	_	_	ns
4	PCM_SYNC delay	0	_	25	ns
5	PCM_OUT delay	0	_	25	ns
6	PCM_IN setup	8	_	_	ns
7	PCM_IN hold	8	_	_	ns
8	Delay from rising edge of PCM_BCLK during last bit period to PCM_OUT becoming high impedance	0	_	25	ns

## Long Frame Sync, Slave Mode

Figure 13: PCM Timing Diagram (Long Frame Sync, Slave Mode)

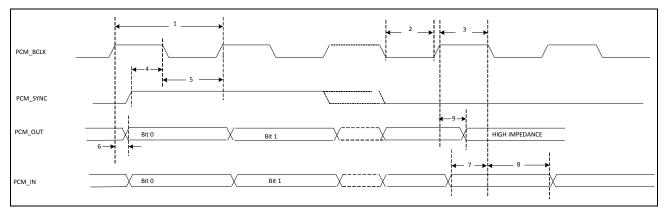


Table 9: PCM Interface Timing Specifications (Long Frame Sync, Slave Mode)

Ref No.	Characteristics	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
1	PCM bit clock frequency	_	_	12	MHz
2	PCM bit clock LOW	41	_	_	ns
3	PCM bit clock HIGH	41	-	-	ns
4	PCM_SYNC setup	8	_	_	ns
5	PCM_SYNC hold	8	_	-	ns
6	PCM_OUT delay	0	_	25	ns
7	PCM_IN setup	8	_	_	ns
8	PCM_IN hold	8	_	_	ns
9	Delay from rising edge of PCM_BCLK during last bit period to PCM_OUT becoming high impedance	0	_	25	ns

## **Short Frame Sync, Burst Mode**

Figure 14: PCM Burst Mode Timing (Receive Only, Short Frame Sync)

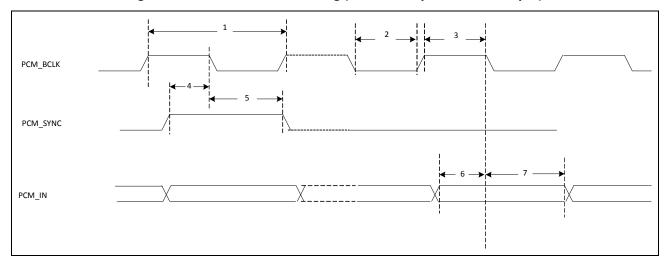


Table 10: PCM Burst Mode (Receive Only, Short Frame Sync)

Ref No.	Characteristics	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
1	PCM bit clock frequency	_	_	24	MHz
2	PCM bit clock LOW	20.8	-	-	ns
3	PCM bit clock HIGH	20.8	_	_	ns
4	PCM_SYNC setup	8	_	_	ns
5	PCM_SYNC hold	8	_	-	ns
6	PCM_IN setup	8	_	-	ns
7	PCM_IN hold	8	_	_	ns

#### Long Frame Sync, Burst Mode

Figure 15: PCM Burst Mode Timing (Receive Only, Long Frame Sync)

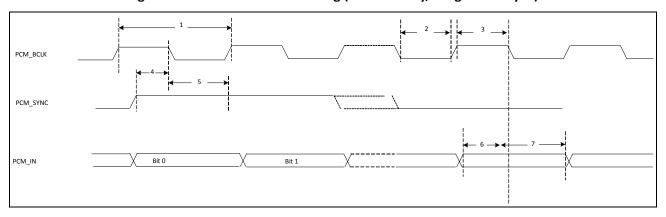


Table 11: PCM Burst Mode (Receive Only, Long Frame Sync)

Ref No.	Characteristics	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
1	PCM bit clock frequency	_	_	24	MHz
2	PCM bit clock LOW	20.8	_	_	ns
3	PCM bit clock HIGH	20.8	_	_	ns
4	PCM_SYNC setup	8	_	_	ns
5	PCM_SYNC hold	8	_	_	ns
6	PCM_IN setup	8	_	_	ns
7	PCM_IN hold	8	_	_	ns

## **USB** Interface

#### **Features**

The following USB interface features are supported:

- USB Protocol, Revision 2.0, full-speed (12 Mbps) compliant including the hub
- Optional hub compound device with up to three device cores internal to device
- Bus or self-power, dynamic configuration for the hub
- Global and selective suspend and resume with remote wakeup
- Bluetooth HCI
- HID, DFU, UHE (proprietary method to emulate an HID device at system bootup)
- · Integrated detach resistor

#### **Operation**

The BCM4339 can be configured to boot up as either a single USB peripheral or a USB hub with several USB peripherals attached. As a single peripheral, the host detects a single USB Bluetooth device. In hub mode, the host detects a hub with one to three of the ports already connected to USB devices (see Figure 16).

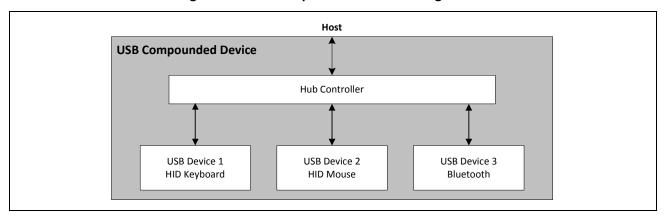


Figure 16: USB Compounded Device Configuration

Depending on the desired hub mode configuration, the BCM4339 can boot up showing the three ports connected to logical USB devices internal to the BCM4339: a generic Bluetooth device, a mouse, and a keyboard. In this mode, the mouse and keyboard are emulated devices, since they connect to real HID devices via a Bluetooth link. The Bluetooth link to these HID devices is hidden from the USB host. To the host, the mouse and/or keyboard appear to be directly connected to the USB port. This Broadcom proprietary architecture is called USB HID Emulation (UHE).

The USB device, configuration, and string descriptors are fully programmable, allowing manufacturers to customize the descriptors, including vendor and product IDs, the BCM4339 uses to identify itself on the USB port. To make custom USB descriptor information available at boot time, stored it in external NVRAM.

Despite the mode of operation (single peripheral or hub), the Bluetooth device is configured to include the following interfaces:

Interface 0	Contains a Control endpoint (Endpoint 0x00) for HCI commands, a Bulk In Endpoint (Endpoint
	0x82) for receiving ACL data, a Bulk Out Endpoint (Endpoint 0x02) for transmitting ACL data,
	and an Interrupt Endpoint (Endpoint 0x81) for HCI events.

- Interface 1 Contains Isochronous In and Out endpoints (Endpoints 0x83 and 0x03) for SCO traffic. Several alternate Interface 1 settings are available for reserving the proper bandwidth of isochronous data (depending on the application).
- Interface 2 Contains Bulk In and Bulk Out endpoints (Endpoints 0x84 and 0x04) used for proprietary testing and debugging purposes. These endpoints can be ignored during normal operation.

#### **USB Hub and UHE Support**

The BCM4339 supports the USB hub and device model (USB, Revision 2.0, full-speed compliant). Optional mouse and keyboard devices utilize Broadcom's proprietary USB HID Emulation (UHE) architecture, which allows these devices appear as standalone HID devices even though connected through a Bluetooth link.

The presence of UHE devices requires the hub to be enabled. The BCM4339 cannot appear as a single keyboard or a single mouse device without the hub. Once either mouse or keyboard UHE device is enabled, the hub must also be enabled.

When the hub is enabled, the BCM4339 handles all standard USB functions for the following devices:

- HID keyboard
- HID mouse
- Bluetooth

All hub and device descriptors are firmware-programmable. This USB compound device configuration (see Figure 16 on page 56) supports up to three downstream ports. This configuration can also be programmed to a single USB device core. The device automatically detects activity on the USB interface when connected. Therefore, no special configuration is needed to select HCI as the transport.

The hub's downstream port definition is as follows:

- Port 1 USB lite device core (for HID applications)
- Port 2 USB lite device core (for HID applications)
- Port 3 USB full device core (for Bluetooth applications)

When operating in hub mode, all three internal devices do not have to be enabled. Each internal USB device can be optionally enabled. The configuration record in NVRAM determines which devices are present.

#### **USB Full-Speed Timing**

Table 12 shows timing specifications for the VDD\_USB = 3.3V,  $V_{SS}$  = 0V, and  $T_A$  = 0°C to 85°C operating temperature range.

Reference **Characteristics** Minimum Maximum Unit 20 1 Transition rise time 4 ns 2 Transition fall time 4 20 ns 3 Rise/fall timing matching 90 111 % 4 Full-speed data rate 12 + 0.25%Mb/s 12 - 0.25%

Table 12: USB Full-Speed Timing Specifications

90% 90%

10%

Figure 17: USB Full-Speed Timing

# **UART Interface**

D+

D-

 $V_{CRS}$ 

10%

The BCM4339 shares a single UART for Bluetooth and FM. The UART is a standard 4-wire interface (RX, TX, RTS, and CTS) with adjustable baud rates from 9600 bps to 4.0 Mbps. The interface features an automatic baud rate detection capability that returns a baud rate selection. Alternatively, the baud rate may be selected through a vendor-specific UART HCI command.

UART has a 1040-byte receive FIFO and a 1040-byte transmit FIFO to support EDR. Access to the FIFOs is conducted through the AHB interface through either DMA or the CPU. The UART supports the Bluetooth 4.0 UART HCI specification: H4, a custom Extended H4, and H5. The default baud rate is 115.2 Kbaud.

The UART supports the 3-wire H5 UART transport, as described in the Bluetooth specification ("Three-wire UART Transport Layer"). Compared to H4, the H5 UART transport reduces the number of signal lines required by eliminating the CTS and RTS signals.

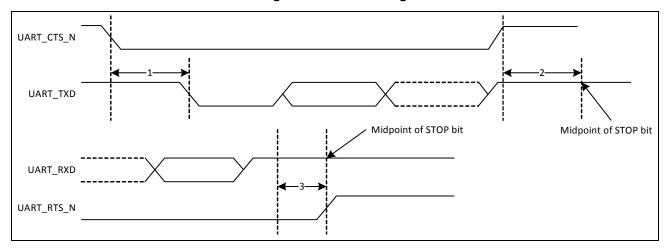
The BCM4339 UART can perform XON/XOFF flow control and includes hardware support for the Serial Line Input Protocol (SLIP). It can also perform wake-on activity. For example, activity on the RX or CTS inputs can wake the chip from a sleep state.

Normally, the UART baud rate is set by a configuration record downloaded after device reset, or by automatic baud rate detection, and the host does not need to adjust the baud rate. Support for changing the baud rate during normal HCI UART operation is included through a vendor-specific command that allows the host to adjust the contents of the baud rate registers. The BCM4339 UARTs operate correctly with the host UART as long as the combined baud rate error of the two devices is within ±2%.

Table 13: Example of Common Baud Rates

Desired Rate	Actual Rate	Error (%)
4000000	400000	0.00
3692000	3692308	0.01
3000000	3000000	0.00
2000000	2000000	0.00
1500000	1500000	0.00
1444444	1454544	0.70
921600	923077	0.16
460800	461538	0.16
230400	230796	0.17
115200	115385	0.16
57600	57692	0.16
38400	38400	0.00
28800	28846	0.16
19200	19200	0.00
14400	14423	0.16
9600	9600	0.00

Figure 18: UART Timing



**Table 14: UART Timing Specifications** 

Ref No.	Characteristics	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	Delay time, UART_CTS_N low to UART_TXD valid	_	_	1.5	Bit period
2	Setup time, UART_CTS_N high before midpoint of stop bit	_	_	0.5	Bit period
3	Delay time, midpoint of stop bit to UART_RTS_N high	_	_	0.5	Bit period

# I<sup>2</sup>S Interface

The BCM4339 supports two independent  $I^2S$  digital audio ports: one for Bluetooth audio, and one for high-fidelity FM audio. The  $I^2S$  interface for FM audio supports both master and slave modes. The  $I^2S$  signals are:

I<sup>2</sup>S clock: I<sup>2</sup>S SCK
 I<sup>2</sup>S Word Select: I<sup>2</sup>S WS
 I<sup>2</sup>S Data Out: I<sup>2</sup>S SDI
 I<sup>2</sup>S Data In: I<sup>2</sup>S SDI

I<sup>2</sup>S SCK and I<sup>2</sup>S WS become outputs in master mode and inputs in slave mode, while I<sup>2</sup>S SDO always stays as an output. The channel word length is 16 bits and the data is justified so that the MSB of the left-channel data is aligned with the MSB of the I<sup>2</sup>S bus, per the I<sup>2</sup>S specification. The MSB of each data word is transmitted one bit clock cycle after the I<sup>2</sup>S WS transition, synchronous with the falling edge of bit clock. Left-channel data is transmitted when I<sup>2</sup>S WS is low, and right-channel data is transmitted when I<sup>2</sup>S WS is high. Data bits sent by the BCM4339 are synchronized with the falling edge of I2S\_SCK and should be sampled by the receiver on the rising edge of I2S\_SSCK.

The clock rate in master mode is either of the following:

48 kHz x 32 bits per frame = 1.536 MHz 48 kHz x 50 bits per frame = 2.400 MHz

The master clock is generated from the input reference clock using a N/M clock divider.

In the slave mode, any clock rate is supported to a maximum of 3.072 MHz.

# I<sup>2</sup>S Timing



**Note:** Timing values specified in Table 15 are relative to high and low threshold levels.

Table 15: Timing for I<sup>2</sup>S Transmitters and Receivers

		Transmitter				Receiver			
	Lower	Lower Limit		Upper Limit		Lower Limit		Upper Limit	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Notes
Clock Period T	T <sub>tr</sub>	_	_	_	T <sub>r</sub>	_	_	_	a
Master Mode: Clock	generated by t	ransmitte	er or rece	iver					
HIGH t <sub>HC</sub>	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	-	-	-	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	_	-	-	b
LOWt <sub>LC</sub>	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	-	_	-	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	-	_	_	b
Slave Mode: Clock ac	cepted by tran	smitter o	r receiver	•					
HIGH t <sub>HC</sub>	-	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	-	-	-	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	-	-	С
LOW t <sub>LC</sub>	_	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	_	_	_	0.35T <sub>tr</sub>	_	_	С
Rise time t <sub>RC</sub>	-	_	0.15T <sub>tr</sub>	_	-	_		-	d
Transmitter									
Delay t <sub>dtr</sub>	-	-	-	0.8T	-	_	-	-	е
Hold time t <sub>htr</sub>	0	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	d
Receiver									
Setup time t <sub>sr</sub>	_	_	_	_	_	0.2T <sub>r</sub>	_	_	f
Hold time t <sub>hr</sub>	-	_	_	_	_	0	_	-	f

- a. The system clock period T must be greater than  $T_{tr}$  and  $T_{r}$  because both the transmitter and receiver have to be able to handle the data transfer rate.
- b. At all data rates in master mode, the transmitter or receiver generates a clock signal with a fixed mark/space ratio. For this reason,  $t_{HC}$  and  $t_{LC}$  are specified with respect to T.
- c. In slave mode, the transmitter and receiver need a clock signal with minimum HIGH and LOW periods so that they can detect the signal. So long as the minimum periods are greater than 0.35T<sub>r</sub>, any clock that meets the requirements can be used.
- d. Because the delay  $(t_{dtr})$  and the maximum transmitter speed (defined by  $T_{tr}$ ) are related, a fast transmitter driven by a slow clock edge can result in  $t_{dtr}$  not exceeding  $t_{RC}$  which means  $t_{htr}$  becomes zero or negative. Therefore, the transmitter has to guarantee that  $t_{htr}$  is greater than or equal to zero, so long as the clock risetime  $t_{RC}$  is not more than  $t_{RCmax}$ , where  $t_{RCmax}$  is not less than  $0.15T_{tr}$
- e. To allow data to be clocked out on a falling edge, the delay is specified with respect to the rising edge of the clock signal and T, always giving the receiver sufficient setup time.
- f. The data setup and hold time must not be less than the specified receiver setup and hold time.



**Note:** The time periods specified in Figure 19 and Figure 20 are defined by the transmitter speed. The receiver specifications must match transmitter performance.

Figure 19: I<sup>2</sup>S Transmitter Timing

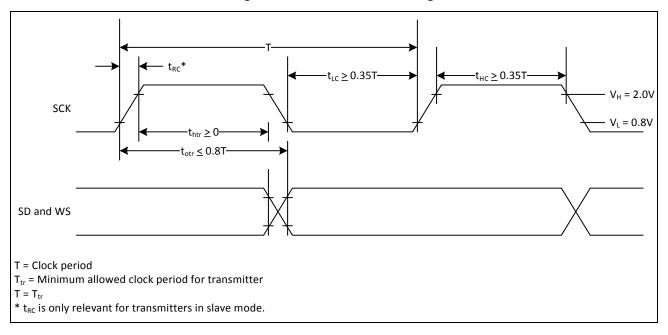
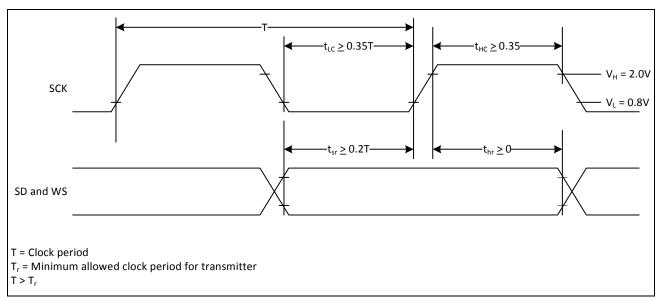


Figure 20: I<sup>2</sup>S Receiver Timing



# Section 8: FM Receiver Subsystem

#### **FM Radio**

The BCM4339 includes a completely integrated FM radio receiver with RDS/RBDS covering all FM bands from 65 MHz to 108 MHz. The receiver is controlled through commands on the HCI. FM received audio is available in analog form or in digital form through I<sup>2</sup>S or PCM. The FM radio operates from the external clock reference.

# **Digital FM Audio Interfaces**

The FM audio can be transmitted via the shared PCM and I<sup>2</sup>S pins, and the sampling rate is programmable. The BCM4339 supports a three-wire PCM or I<sup>2</sup>S audio interface in either master or slave configuration. The master or slave configuration is selected using vendor specific commands over the HCI interface. In addition, multiple sampling rates are supported, derived from either the FM or Bluetooth clocks. In master mode, the clock rate is either of the following:

- 48 kHz x 32 bits per frame = 1.536 MHz
- 48 kHz x 50 bits per frame = 2.400 MHz

In slave mode, any clock rate is supported up to a maximum of 3.072 MHz.

# **FM Over Bluetooth**

The BCM4339 can output received FM audio onto Bluetooth using one of following three links: eSCO, WBS, and A2DP. In all of the above modes, once the link has been set up, the host processor can enter sleep mode while the BCM4339 continues to stream FM audio to the remote Bluetooth device, allowing the system current consumption to be minimized.

#### **eSCO**

In this use case, the stereo FM audio is downsampled to 8 kHz and a mono or stereo stream is then sent through the Bluetooth eSCO link to a remote Bluetooth device, typically a headset. Two Bluetooth voice connections must be used to transport stereo.

# Wide Band Speech Link

In this case, the stereo FM audio is downsampled to 16 kHz and a mono or stereo stream is then sent through the Bluetooth wideband speech link to a remote Bluetooth device, typically a headset. Two Bluetooth voice connections must be used to transport stereo.

#### A2DP

In this case, the stereo FM audio is encoded by the on-chip SBC encoder and transported as an A2DP link to a remote Bluetooth device. Sampling rates of 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, and 32 kHz joint stereo are supported. An A2DP "lite" stack is implemented in the BCM4339 to support this use case, which eliminates the need to route the SBC-encoded audio back to the host to create the A2DP packets.

# **Autotune and Search Algorithms**

The BCM4339 supports a number of FM search and tune functions that allows the host to implement many convenient user functions, which are accessed through the Broadcom FM stack.

- Tune to Play Allows the FM receiver to be programmed to a specific frequency.
- Search for SNR > Threshold Checks the power level of the available channel and the estimated SNR of
  the channel to help achieve precise control of the expected sound quality for the selected FM channel.
  Specifically, the host can adjust its SNR requirements to retrieve a signal with a specific sound quality, or
  adjust this to return the weakest channels.
- Alternate Frequency Jump Allows the FM receiver to automatically jump to an alternate FM channel
  that carries the same information, but has a better SNR. For example, when traveling, a user may pass
  through a region where a number of channels carry the same station. When the user passes from one area
  to the next, the FM receiver can automatically switch to another channel with a stronger signal to spare
  the user from having to manually change the channel to continue listening to the same station.

## **Audio Features**

A number of features are implemented in the BCM4339 to provide the best possible audio experience for the user.

- Mono/Stereo Blend or Switch The BCM4339 provides automatic control of the stereo or mono settings based on the FM signal carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N). This feature is used to maintain the best possible audio SNR based on the FM channel condition. Two modes of operation are supported:
  - Blend: In this mode, fine control of stereo separation is used to achieve optimal audio quality over a
    wide range of input C/N. The amount of separation is fully programmable. In Figure 21, the separation
    is programmed to maintain a minimum 50 dB SNR across the blend range.
  - Extended blend: In this mode, stereo separation is maximized across a wide range of input CNR.
     Broadcom static suppression typically gives a static-free user experience to within 3 dB of ultimate sensitivity.

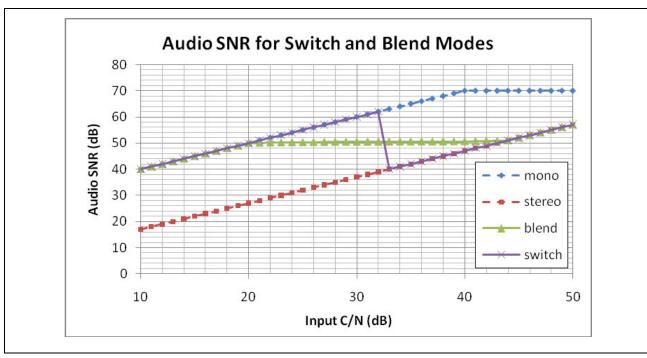


Figure 21: Example Blend/Switch Usage

- Switch — In this mode, the audio switches from full stereo to full mono at a predetermined level to maintain optimal audio quality. The stereo-to-mono switch point and the mono-to-stereo switch points are fully programmable to provide the desired amount of audio SNR. In Figure 22, the switch point is programmed to switch to mono to maintain a 40 dB SNR.

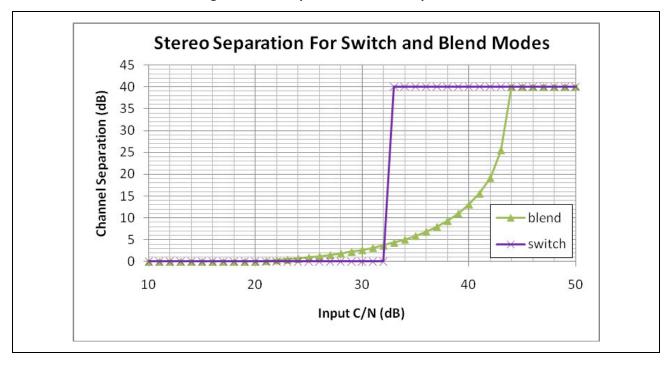


Figure 22: Example Blend/Switch Separation

 Soft Mute — Improves the user experience by dynamically muting the output audio proportionate to the FM signal C/N. This prevents the user from being assaulted with a blast of static. The mute characteristic is fully programmable to accommodate fine tuning of the output signal level. An example mute characteristic is shown in Figure 23.

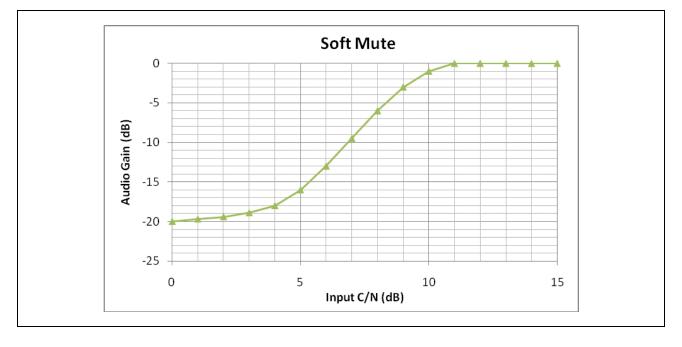


Figure 23: Example Soft Mute Characteristic

- High Cut A programmable high-cut filter is provided to reduce the amount of high-frequency noise
  caused by static in the output audio signal. Like the soft mute circuit, it is fully programmable to allow for
  any amount of high cut based on the FM signal C/N.
- Audio Pause Detect The FM receiver monitors the magnitude of the audio signal and notifies the host
  through an interrupt when the magnitude of the signal has fallen below the threshold set for a
  programmable period. This feature can be used to provide alternate frequency jumps during periods of
  silence to minimize disturbances to the listener. Filtering techniques are used within the audio pause
  detection block to provide more robust presence-to-silence detection and silence-to-presence detection.
- Automatic Antenna Tuning The BCM4339 has an on-chip automatic antenna tuning network. When
  used with a single off-chip inductor, the on-chip circuitry automatically chooses an optimal on-chip
  matching component to obtain the highest signal strength for the desired frequency. The high-Q nature of
  this matching network simultaneously provides out-of-band blocking protection as well as a reduction of
  radiated spurious emissions from the FM antenna. It is designed to accommodate a wide range of external
  wire antennas.

# **RDS/RBDS**

The BCM4339 integrates a RDS/RBDS modem and codec, the decoder includes programmable filtering and buffering functions, and the encoder includes the option to encode messages to PS or RT frame format with programmable scrolling in PS mode. The RDS/RBDS data can be read out in receive mode or delivered in transmit mode through either the HCI interface.

In addition, the RDS/RBDS functionality supports the following:

#### Receive

- · Block decoding, error correction and synchronization
- Flywheel synchronization feature, allowing the host to set parameters for acquisition, maintenance, and loss of sync. (It is possible to set up the BCM4339 such that synch is achieved when a minimum of two good blocks (error free) are decoded in sequence. The number of good blocks required for sync is programmable.)
- Storage capability up to 126 blocks of RDS data
- Full or partial block B match detect and interrupt to host
- Audio pause detection with programmable parameters
- Program Identification (PI) code detection and interrupt to host
- · Automatic frequency jump
- Block E filtering
- Soft mute
- Signal dependent mono/stereo blend
- Programmable pre-emphasis

#### Section 9: WLAN Global Functions

# **WLAN CPU and Memory Subsystem**

The BCM4339 WLAN section includes an integrated ARM Cortex-R4<sup>™</sup> 32-bit processor with internal RAM and ROM. The ARM Cortex-R4 is a low-power processor that features low gate count, low interrupt latency, and low-cost debug capabilities. It is intended for deeply embedded applications that require fast interrupt response features. Delivering more than 30% performance gain over ARM7TDMI, the ARM Cortex-R4 implements the ARM v7-R architecture with support for the Thumb®-2 instruction set.

At 0.19  $\mu$ W/MHz, the Cortex-R4 is the most power efficient general-purpose microprocessor available, outperforming 8- and 16-bit devices on MIPS/ $\mu$ W. It supports integrated sleep modes.

Using multiple technologies to reduce cost, the ARM Cortex-R4 offers improved memory utilization, reduced pin overhead, and reduced silicon area. It supports independent buses for Code and Data access (ICode/DCode and System buses), and extensive debug features including real time trace of program execution.

On-chip memory for the CPU includes 768 KB SRAM and 640 KB ROM.

# **One-Time Programmable Memory**

Various hardware configuration parameters may be stored in an internal 3072-bit One-Time Programmable (OTP) memory, which is read by the system software after device reset. In addition, customer-specific parameters, including the system vendor ID and the MAC address can be stored, depending on the specific board design.

The initial state of all bits in an unprogrammed OTP device is 0. After any bit is programmed to a 1, it cannot be reprogrammed to 0. The entire OTP array can be programmed in a single write cycle using a utility provided with the Broadcom WLAN manufacturing test tools. Alternatively, multiple write cycles can be used to selectively program specific bytes, but only bits which are still in the 0 state can be altered during each programming cycle.

Prior to OTP programming, all values should be verified using the appropriate editable nvram.txt file, which is provided with the reference board design package.

#### **GPIO** Interface

The following number of general-purpose I/O (GPIO) pins are available on the WLAN section of the BCM4339 that can be used to connect to various external devices:

- FCBGA package 12 GPIOs
- WLBGA package 9 GPIOs
- WLCSP package 16 GPIOs

Upon power up and reset, these pins become tristated. Subsequently, they can be programmed to be either input or output pins via the GPIO control register. In addition, the GPIO pins can be assigned to various other functions (see Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120).

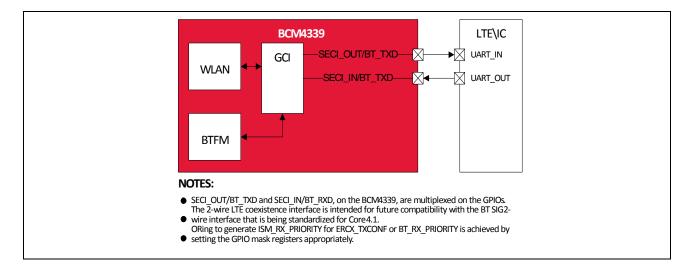
#### **External Coexistence Interface**

An external handshake interface is available to enable signaling between the device and an external co-located wireless device, such as GPS, WiMAX, LTE, or UWB, to manage wireless medium sharing for optimum performance.

Figure 24 shows the LTE coexistence interface. See Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120 for details on multiplexed signals such as the GPIO pins.

See Table 13: "Example of Common Baud Rates," on page 59 for UART baud rates.

Figure 24: Broadcom GCI or BT-SIG Mode LTE Coexistence Interface for BCM4339



#### **UART Interface**

One 2-wire UART interface can be enabled by software as an alternate function on GPIO pins (see Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120. Provided primarily for debugging during development, this UART enables the BCM4339 to operate as RS-232 data termination equipment (DTE) for exchanging and managing data with other serial devices. It is compatible with the industry standard 16550 UART, and provides a FIFO size of 64 × 8 in each direction.

#### **JTAG Interface**

The BCM4339 supports the IEEE 1149.1 JTAG boundary scan standard for performing device package and PCB assembly testing during manufacturing. In addition, the JTAG interface allows Broadcom to assist customers by using proprietary debug and characterization test tools during board bringup. Therefore, it is highly recommended to provide access to the JTAG pins by means of test points or a header on all PCB designs.

See Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120 for JTAG pin assignments.

# **SPROM Interface (FCBGA Package only)**

For use only with the PCIe Interface in the FCBGA package, various hardware configuration parameters may be stored in an external SPROM instead of the OTP. The SPROM is read by system software after device reset. In addition, depending on the board design, customer-specific parameters may be stored in SPROM.

The four SPROM control signals — SPROM\_CS, SPROM\_CLK, SPROM\_DIN, and SPROM\_DOUT are multiplexed on the SDIO interface (see Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120 for additional details). By default, the SPROM interface supports 2 kbit serial SPROMs, and it can also support 4 kbit and 16 kbit serial SPROMs by using the appropriate strapping option.

# SFLASH Interface (WLBGA and WLCSP Packages only)

For use only when the HSIC interface mode is selected, an interface to external SFLASH is available.

The four SFLASH control signals — SFLASH\_CS#, SFLASH\_CLK, SFLASH\_SI, and SFLASH\_SO are multiplexed on the SDIO interface (see Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120 for additional details).

#### Section 10: WLAN Host Interfaces

#### **SDIO v3.0**

All three package options of the BCM4339 WLAN section provide support for SDIO version 3.0, including the new UHS-I modes:

- DS: Default speed (DS) up to 25 MHz, including 1- and 4-bit modes (3.3V signaling).
- HS: High speed up to 50 MHz (3.3V signaling).
- SDR12: SDR up to 25 MHz (1.8V signaling).
- SDR25: SDR up to 50 MHz (1.8V signaling).
- SDR50: SDR up to 100 MHz (1.8V signaling).
- SDR104: SDR up to 208 MHz (1.8V signaling)
- DDR50: DDR up to 50 MHz (1.8V signaling).



**Note:** The BCM4339 is backward compatible with SDIO v2.0 host interfaces.

The SDIO interface also has the ability to map the interrupt signal on to a GPIO pin for applications requiring an interrupt different from the one provided by the SDIO interface. The ability to force control of the gated clocks from within the device is also provided. SDIO mode is enabled by strapping options. Refer to Table 21 on page 116 WLAN GPIO Functions and Strapping Options.

The following three functions are supported:

- Function 0 Standard SDIO function (Max BlockSize/ByteCount = 32B)
- Function 1 Backplane Function to access the internal system-on-chip (SoC) address space (Max BlockSize/ByteCount = 64B)
- Function 2 WLAN Function for efficient WLAN packet transfer through DMA (Max BlockSize/ByteCount = 512B)

#### **SDIO Pins**

Table 16: SDIO Pin Description

	SD 4-Bit Mode		SD 1-Bit Mode		gSPI Mode
DATA0	Data line 0	DATA	Data line	DO	Data output
DATA1	Data line 1 or Interrupt	IRQ	Interrupt	IRQ	Interrupt
DATA2	Data line 2 or Read Wait	RW	Read Wait	NC	Not used
DATA3	Data line 3	N/C	Not used	CS	Card select
CLK	Clock	CLK	Clock	SCLK	Clock
CMD	Command line	CMD	Command line	DI	Data input

Figure 25: Signal Connections to SDIO Host (SD 4-Bit Mode)

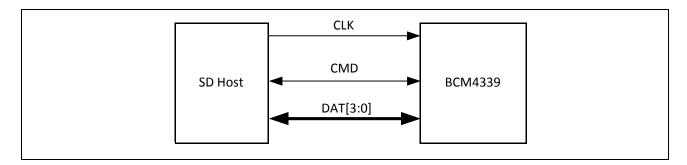
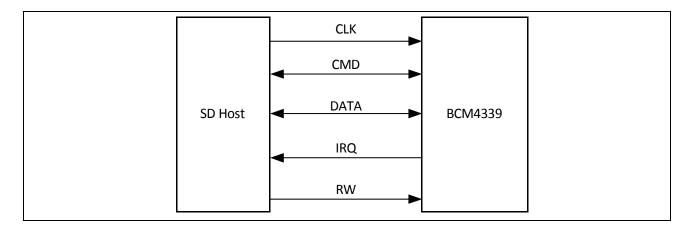


Figure 26: Signal Connections to SDIO Host (SD 1-Bit Mode)





**Note:** Per Section 6 of the SDIO specification, pull-ups in the 10 k $\Omega$  to 100 k $\Omega$  range are required on the four DATA lines and the CMD line. This requirement must be met during all operating states either through the use of external pull-up resistors or through proper programming of the SDIO host's internal pull-ups.

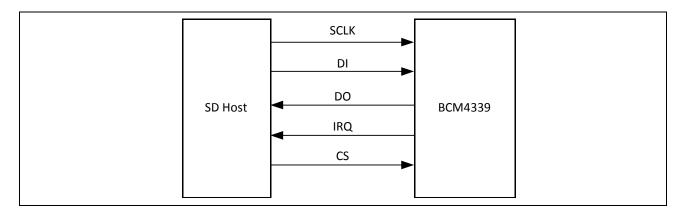
## **Generic SPI Mode**

In addition to the full SDIO mode, the BCM4339 includes the option of using the simplified generic SPI (gSPI) interface/protocol. Characteristics of the gSPI mode include:

- Supports up to 48 MHz operation
- · Supports fixed delays for responses and data from device
- Supports alignment to host gSPI frames (16 or 32 bits)
- Supports up to 2 KB frame size per transfer
- Supports little endian (default) and big endian configurations
- Supports configurable active edge for shifting
- Supports packet transfer through DMA for WLAN

gSPI mode is enabled using the strapping option pins strap\_host\_ifc\_[3:1].

Figure 27: Signal Connections to SDIO Host (gSPI Mode)



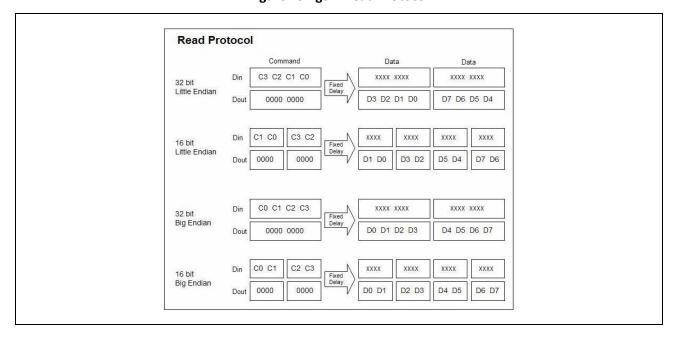
#### **SPI Protocol**

The SPI protocol supports both 16-bit and 32-bit word operation. Byte endianness is supported in both modes. Figure 28 and Figure 29 show the basic write and write/read commands.

Write Protocol Command Data Data C3 C2 C1 C0 D3 D2 D1 D0 D7 D6 D5 D4 Din 32 bit Little Endian 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 C1 C0 C3 C2 D1 D0 D3 D2 D5 D4 D7 D6 Din 16 bit Little Endian 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 C0 C1 C2 C3 D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 Din 32 bit Big Endian 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 Dout C0 C1 C2 C3 D0 D1 D2 D3 D6 D7 D4 D5 Din 16 bit Big Endian 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000

Figure 28: gSPI Write Protocol

Figure 29: gSPI Read Protocol



#### **Command Structure**

The gSPI command structure is 32 bits. The bit positions and definitions are as shown in Figure 30.

BCM SPID Command Structure 31 30 29 28 27 11 10 0 Address - 17 bits С Α F1 F0 Packet length - 11bits \* \*11'h0 = 2048 by tes Function No: 00 - Func 0: All SPI specific registers 01 - Func 1: Registers and meories belonging to other blocks in the chip (64 bytes max) 10 - Func 2: DMA channel 1. WLAN packets up to 2048 bytes. 11 - Func 3: DMA channel 2 (optional). Packets up to 2048 bytes. Access: 0 - Fixed address 1 - Incremental add ress Command: 0- Read

Figure 30: gSPI Command Structure

#### Write

The host puts the first bit of the data onto the bus half a clock-cycle before the first active edge following the CS going low. The following bits are clocked out on the falling edge of the gSPI clock. The device samples the data on the active edge.

## Write/Read

The host reads on the rising edge of the clock requiring data from the device to be made available before the first rising clock edge of the clock burst for the data. The last clock edge of the fixed delay word can be used to represent the first bit of the following data word. This allows data to be ready for the first clock edge without relying on asynchronous delays.

#### Read

The read command always follows a separate write to set up the WLAN device for a read. This command differs from the write/read command in the following respects: a) chip selects go high between the command/address and the data and b) the time interval between the command/address is not fixed.

#### **Status**

The gSPI interface supports status notification to the host after a read/write transaction. This status notification provides information about any packet errors, protocol errors, information about available packet in the RX queue, etc. The status information helps in reducing the number of interrupts to the host. The status-reporting feature can be switched off using a register bit, without any timing overhead. The gSPI bus timing for read/write transactions with and without status notification are as shown in Figure 31 and Figure 32 on page 78. See Table 17 on page 78 for information on status field details.

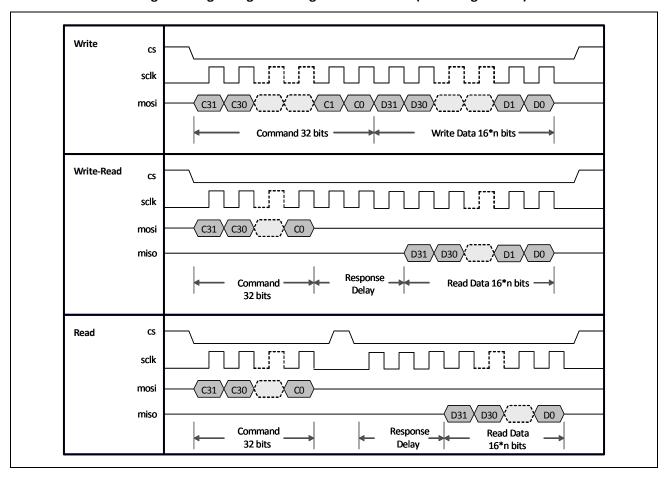


Figure 31: gSPI Signal Timing Without Status (32-bit Big Endian)

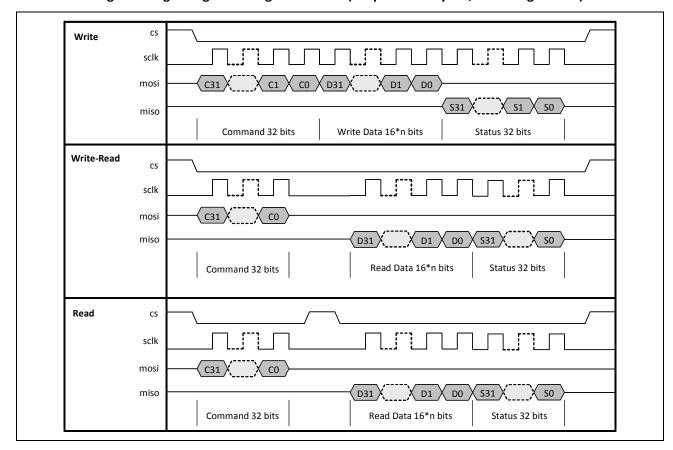


Figure 32: gSPI Signal Timing with Status (Response Delay = 0; 32-bit Big Endian)

Table 17: gSPI Status Field Details

Bit	Name	Description
0	Data not available	The requested read data is not available
1	Underflow	FIFO underflow occurred due to current (F2, F3) read command
2	Overflow	FIFO overflow occurred due to current (F1, F2, F3) write command
3	F2 interrupt	F2 channel interrupt
4	F3 interrupt	F3 channel interrupt
5	F2 RX Ready	F2 FIFO is ready to receive data (FIFO empty)
6	F3 RX Ready	F3 FIFO is ready to receive data (FIFO empty)
7	Reserved	-
8	F2 Packet Available	Packet is available/ready in F2 TX FIFO
9:19	F2 Packet Length	Length of packet available in F2 FIFO
20	F3 Packet Available	Packet is available/ready in F3 TX FIFO
21:31	F3 Packet Length	Length of packet available in F3 FIFO

## gSPI Host-Device Handshake

To initiate communication through the gSPI after power-up, the host needs to bring up the WLAN/Chip by writing to the wake-up WLAN register bit. Writing a 1 to this bit will start up the necessary crystals and PLLs so that the BCM4339 is ready for data transfer. The device can signal an interrupt to the host indicating that the device is awake and ready. This procedure also needs to be followed for waking up the device in sleep mode. The device can interrupt the host using the WLAN IRQ line whenever it has any information to pass to the host. On getting an interrupt, the host needs to read the interrupt and/or status register to determine the cause of interrupt and then take necessary actions.

## **Boot-Up Sequence**

After power-up, the gSPI host needs to wait 150 ms for the device to be out of reset. For this, the host needs to poll with a read command to F0 addr 0x14. Address 0x14 contains a predefined bit pattern. As soon as the host gets a response back with the correct register content, it implies that the device has powered up and is out of reset. After that, the host needs to set the wakeup-WLAN bit (F0 reg 0x00 bit 7). The wakeup-WLAN issues a clock request to the PMU.

For the first time after power-up, the host must wait for the availability of low power clock inside the device. Once that is available, the host must write to a PMU register to set the crystal frequency, which turns on the PLL. After the PLL is locked, the chipActive interrupt is issued to the host. This interrupt indicates the device awake/ready status. See Table 18 for information on gSPI registers.

In Table 18, the following notation is used for register access:

- · R: Readable from host and CPU
- · W: Writable from host
- U: Writable from CPU

Table 18: gSPI Registers

Address	Register	Bit	Access	Default	Description
x0000	Word length	0	R/W/U	0	0: 16 bit word length
					1: 32 bit word length
	Endianness	1	R/W/U	0	0: Little Endian
					1: Big Endian
	High-speed mode	4	R/W/U	1	0: Normal mode. RX and TX at different edges.
					1: High speed mode. RX and TX on same edge (default).
	Interrupt polarity	5	R/W/U	1	0: Interrupt active polarity is low
					1: Interrupt active polarity is high (default)
	Wake-up	7	R/W	0	A write of 1 will denote a wake-up command from the host to the device. This will be followed by an F2 Interrupt from the gSPI device to the host, indicating device awake status.
x0001	Response delay	7:0	R/W/U	8'h04	Configurable read response delay in multiples of 8 bits

Table 18: gSPI Registers (Cont.)

Address	Register	Bit	Access	Default	Description
x0002	Status enable	0	R/W	1	0: no status sent to host after read/write
					1: status sent to host after read/write
	Interrupt with status	1	R/W	0	0: do not interrupt if status is sent
					1: interrupt host even if status is sent
	Response delay for	2	R/W	0	0: response delay applicable to F1 read only
	all				1: response delay applicable to all function read
x0003	Reserved	_	_	_	_
x0004	Interrupt register	0	R/W	0	Requested data not available; Cleared by writing a 1 to this location
		1	R	0	F2/F3 FIFO underflow due to last read
		2	R	0	F2/F3 FIFO overflow due to last write
		5	R	0	F2 packet available
		6	R	0	F3 packet available
		7	R	0	F1 overflow due to last write
x0005	Interrupt register	5	R	0	F1 Interrupt
		6	R	0	F2 Interrupt
		7	R	0	F3 Interrupt
x0006- x0007	Interrupt enable register	15:0	R/W/U	16'hE0E7	Particular Interrupt is enabled if a corresponding bit is set
x0008- x000B	Status register	31:0	R	32'h0000	Same as status bit definitions
x000C-	F1 info register	0	R	1	F1 enabled
x000D		1	R	0	F1 ready for data transfer
		13:2	R/U	12'h40	F1 max packet size
x000E-	F2 info register	0	R/U	1	F2 enabled
x000F		1	R	0	F2 ready for data transfer
		15:2	R/U	14'h800	F2 max packet size
x0010-	F3 info register	0	R/U	1	F3 enabled
x0011		1	R	0	F3 ready for data transfer
		15:2	R/U	14'h800	F3 max packet size
x0014– x0017	Test-Read only register	31:0	R	32'hFEED BEAD	This register contains a predefined pattern, which the host can read and determine if the gSPI interface is working properly.
x0018- x001B	Test-R/W register	31:0	R/W/U	32'h0000 0000	This is a dummy register where the host can write some pattern and read it back to determine if the gSPI interface is working properly.

Figure 33 shows the WLAN boot-up sequence from power-up to firmware download.

VBAT\* VDDIO WL\_REG\_ON – < 950 μs VDDC (from internal PMU) < 104 ms Internal POR After a fixed delay following Internal POR and WL\_REG\_ON going high, < 4 msthe device responds to host FO (address 0x14) reads. Device requests for reference clock After 8 ms the reference clock is assumed to be up. Access to PLL registers is possible. **Host Interaction:** Host polls F0 (address 0x14) until it reads a predefined pattern. Host sets wake-up-wlan bit and waits 8 ms, the maximum time for reference clock availability. After 8 ms, host programs PLL registers to set crystal frequency Chip active interrupt is asserted after the PLL locks Host downloads code. 1. VBAT should not rise 10%–90% faster than 40 microseconds. 2. VBAT should be up before or at the same time as VDDIO. VDDIO should NOT be present first or be held high before VBAT is high.

Figure 33: WLAN Boot-Up Sequence

# **HSIC Interface (WLBGA and WLCSP Packages Only)**

As an alternative to SDIO, an HSIC host interface can be enabled using the strapping option pins strap\_host\_ifc\_[3:1]. HSIC is a simplified derivative of the USB2.0 interface designed to replace a standard USB PHY and cable for short distances (up to 10 cm) on board point-to-point connections. Using two signals, a bidirectional data strobe (STROBE) and a bidirectional DDR data signal (DATA), it provides high-speed serial 480 Mbps data transfers that are 100% host driver compatible with traditional USB 2.0 cable-connected topologies.

Figure 34 shows the blocks in the HSIC device core.

Key features of HSIC include:

- High-speed 480 Mbps data rate
- Source-synchronous serial interface using 1.2V LVCMOS signal levels
- No power consumed except when a data transfer is in progress
- Maximum trace length of 10 cm.
- No Plug-n-Play support, no hot attach/removal

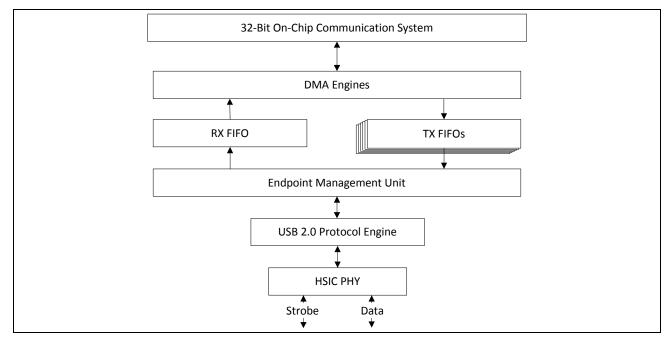


Figure 34: HSIC Device Block Diagram

## **PCI Express Interface (FCBGA Package Only)**

The PCI Express (PCIe<sup>™</sup>) core on the BCM4339 is a high-performance serial I/O interconnect that is protocol compliant and electrically compatible with the *PCI Express Base Specification v2.0*. This core contains all the necessary blocks, including logical and electrical functional subblocks to perform PCIe functionality and maintain high-speed links, using existing PCI system configuration software implementations without modification.

Organization of the PCIe core is in logical layers: Transaction Layer, Data Link Layer, and Physical Layer, as shown in Figure 35. A configuration or link management block is provided for enumerating the PCIe configuration space and supporting generation and reception of System Management Messages by communicating with PCIe layers.

Each layer is partitioned into dedicated transmit and receive units that allow point-to-point communication between the host and BCM4339 device. The transmit side processes outbound packets while the receive side processes inbound packets. Packets are formed and generated in the Transaction and Data Link Layer for transmission onto the high-speed links and onto the receiving device. A header is added at the beginning to indicate the packet type and any other optional fields.

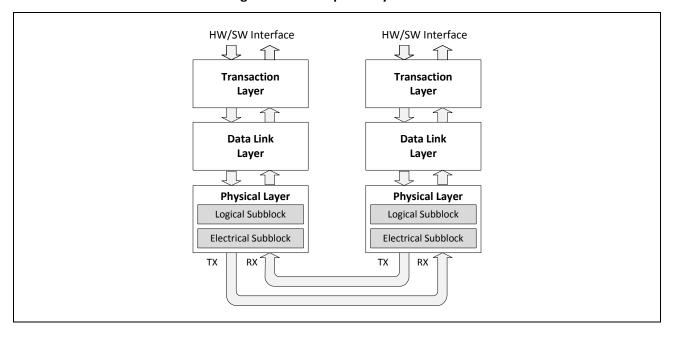


Figure 35: PCI Express Layer Model

## **Transaction Layer Interface**

The PCIe core employs a packet-based protocol to transfer data between the host and BCM4339 device, delivering new levels of performance and features. The upper layer of the PCIe is the Transaction Layer. The Transaction layer is primarily responsible for assembly and disassembly of Transaction Layer Packets (TLPs). TLP structure contains header, data payload, and End-to-End CRC (ECRC) fields, which are used to communicate transactions, such as read and write requests and other events.

A pipelined full split-transaction protocol is implemented in this layer to maximize efficient communication between devices with credit-based flow control of TLP, which eliminates wasted link bandwidth due to retries.

## **Data Link Layer**

The data link layer serves as an intermediate stage between the transaction layer and the physical layer. Its primary responsibility is to provide reliable, efficient mechanism for the exchange of TLPs between two directly connected components on the link. Services provided by the data link layer include data exchange, initialization, error detection and correction, and retry services.

Data Link Layer Packets (DLLPs) are generated and consumed by the data link layer. DLLPs are the mechanism used to transfer link management information between data link layers of the two directly connected components on the link, including TLP acknowledgement, power management, and flow control.

## **Physical Layer**

The physical layer of the PCIe provides a handshake mechanism between the data link layer and the high-speed signaling used for Link data interchange. This layer is divided into the logical and electrical functional subblocks. Both subblocks have dedicated transmit and receive units that allow for point-to-point communication between the host and BCM4339 device. The transmit section prepares outgoing information passed from the data link layer for transmission, and the receiver section identifies and prepares received information before passing it to the data link layer. This process involves link initialization, configuration, scrambler, and data conversion into a specific format.

## **Logical Subblock**

The logical sub block primary functions are to prepare outgoing data from the data link layer for transmission and identify received data before passing it to the data link layer.

## Scrambler/Descrambler

This PCIe PHY component generates pseudo-random sequence for scrambling of data bytes and the idle sequence. On the transmit side, scrambling is applied to characters prior to the 8b/10b encoding. On the receive side, descrambling is applied to characters after 8b/10b decoding. Scrambling may be disabled in polling and recovery for testing and debugging purposes.

## 8B/10B Encoder/Decoder

The PCIe core on the BCM4339 uses an 8b/10b encoder/decoder scheme to provide DC balancing, synchronizing clock and data recovery, and error detection. The transmission code is specified in the ANSI X3.230-1994, clause 11 and in IEEE 802.3z, 36.2.4.

Using this scheme, 8-bit data characters are treated as 3 bits and 5 bits mapped onto a 4-bit code group and a 6-bit code group, respectively. The control bit in conjunction with the data character is used to identify when to encode one of the twelve Special Symbols included in the 8b/10b transmission code. These code groups are concatenated to form a 10-bit symbol, which is then transmitted serially. Special Symbols are used for link management, frame TLPs, and DLLPs, allowing these packets to be quickly identified and easily distinguished.

#### **Elastic FIFO**

An elastic FIFO is implemented in the receiver side to compensate for the differences between the transmit clock domain and the receive clock domain, with worse case clock frequency specified at 600 ppm tolerance. As a result, the transmit and receive clocks can shift one clock every 1666 clocks. In addition, the FIFO adaptively adjusts the elastic level based on the relative frequency difference of the write and read clock. This technique reduces the elastic FIFO size and the average receiver latency by half.

#### **Electrical Subblock**

The high-speed signals utilize the Common Mode Logic (CML) signaling interface with on-chip termination and de-emphasis for best-in-class signal integrity. A de-emphasis technique is employed to reduce the effects of Intersymbol Interference (ISI) due to the interconnect by optimizing voltage and timing margins for worst case channel loss. This results in a maximally open "eye" at the detection point, thereby allowing the receiver to receive data with acceptable Bit-Error Rate (BER).

To further minimize ISI, multiple bits of the same polarity that are output in succession are de-emphasized. Subsequent same bits are reduced by a factor of 3.5 dB in power. This amount is specified by PCIe to allow for maximum interoperability while minimizing the complexity of controlling the de-emphasis values. The high-speed interface requires AC coupling on the transmit side to eliminate the DC common mode voltage from the receiver. The range of AC capacitance allowed is 75 nF to 200 nF.

## **Configuration Space**

The PCIe function in the BCM4339 implements the configuration space as defined in the PCI Express Base Specification v2.0.

## Section 11: Wireless LAN MAC and PHY

### **IEEE 802.11ac Draft MAC**

The BCM4339 WLAN MAC is designed to support high-throughput operation with low-power consumption. It does so without compromising the Bluetooth coexistence policies, thereby enabling optimal performance over both networks. In addition, several power saving modes have been implemented that allow the MAC to consume very little power while maintaining network-wide timing synchronization. The architecture diagram of the MAC is shown in Figure 36.

The following sections provide an overview of the important modules in the MAC.

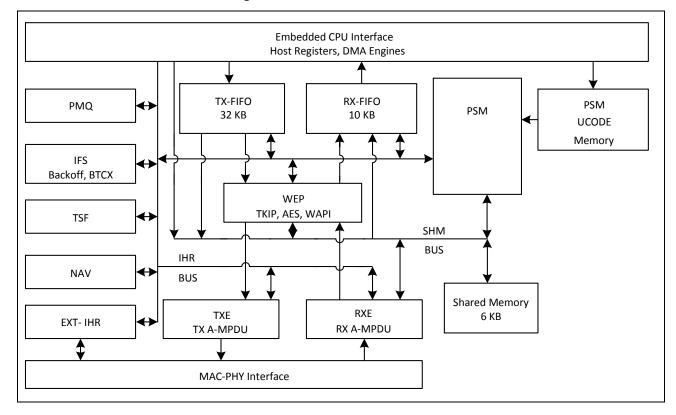


Figure 36: WLAN MAC Architecture

The BCM4339 WLAN media access controller (MAC) supports features specified in the IEEE 802.11 base standard, and amended by IEEE 802.11n. The key MAC features include:

- Enhanced MAC for supporting IEEE 802.11ac Draft features
- Transmission and reception of aggregated MPDUs (A-MPDU) for high throughput (HT)
- Support for power management schemes, including WMM power-save, power-save multi-poll (PSMP) and multiphase PSMP operation
- Support for immediate ACK and Block-ACK policies

- Interframe space timing support, including RIFS
- Support for RTS/CTS and CTS-to-self frame sequences for protecting frame exchanges
- Back-off counters in hardware for supporting multiple priorities as specified in the WMM specification
- Timing synchronization function (TSF), network allocation vector (NAV) maintenance, and target beacon transmission time (TBTT) generation in hardware
- Hardware offload for AES-CCMP, legacy WPA TKIP, legacy WEP ciphers, WAPI, and support for key management
- Support for coexistence with Bluetooth and other external radios
- Programmable independent basic service set (IBSS) or infrastructure basic service set functionality
- Statistics counters for MIB support

#### **PSM**

The programmable state machine (PSM) is a micro-coded engine, which provides most of the low-level control to the hardware, to implement the IEEE 802.11 specification. It is a microcontroller that is highly optimized for flow control operations, which are predominant in implementations of communication protocols. The instruction set and fundamental operations are simple and general, which allows algorithms to be optimized until very late in the design process. It also allows for changes to the algorithms to track evolving IEEE 802.11 specifications.

The PSM fetches instructions from the microcode memory. It uses the shared memory to obtain operands for instructions, as a data store, and to exchange data between both the host and the MAC data pipeline (via the SHM bus). The PSM also uses a scratch-pad memory (similar to a register bank) to store frequently accessed and temporary variables.

The PSM exercises fine-grained control over the hardware engines, by programming internal hardware registers (IHR). These IHRs are co-located with the hardware functions they control, and are accessed by the PSM via the IHR bus.

The PSM fetches instructions from the microcode memory using an address determined by the program counter, instruction literal, or a program stack. For ALU operations the operands are obtained from shared memory, scratch-pad, IHRs, or instruction literals, and the results are written into the shared memory, scratch-pad, or IHRs.

There are two basic branch instructions: conditional branches and ALU based branches. To better support the many decision points in the IEEE 802.11 algorithms, branches can depend on either a readily available signals from the hardware modules (branch condition signals are available to the PSM without polling the IHRs), or on the results of ALU operations.

#### **WEP**

The wired equivalent privacy (WEP) engine encapsulates all the hardware accelerators to perform the encryption and decryption, and MIC computation and verification. The accelerators implement the following cipher algorithms: legacy WEP, WPA TKIP, WPA2 AES-CCMP.

The PSM determines, based on the frame type and association information, the appropriate cipher algorithm to be used. It supplies the keys to the hardware engines from an on-chip key table. The WEP interfaces with the TXE to encrypt and compute the MIC on transmit frames, and the RXE to decrypt and verify the MIC on receive frames.

#### **TXE**

The transmit engine (TXE) constitutes the transmit data path of the MAC. It coordinates the DMA engines to store the transmit frames in the TXFIFO. It interfaces with WEP module to encrypt frames, and transfers the frames across the MAC-PHY interface at the appropriate time determined by the channel access mechanisms.

The data received from the DMA engines are stored in transmit FIFOs. The MAC supports multiple logical queues to support traffic streams that have different QoS priority requirements. The PSM uses the channel access information from the IFS module to schedule a queue from which the next frame is transmitted. Once the frame is scheduled, the TXE hardware transmits the frame based on a precise timing trigger received from the IFS module.

The TXE module also contains the hardware that allows the rapid assembly of MPDUs into an A-MPDU for transmission. The hardware module aggregates the encrypted MPDUs by adding appropriate headers and pad delimiters as needed.

#### **RXE**

The receive engine (RXE) constitutes the receive data path of the MAC. It interfaces with the DMA engine to drain the received frames from the RXFIFO. It transfers bytes across the MAC-PHY interface and interfaces with the WEP module to decrypt frames. The decrypted data is stored in the RXFIFO.

The RXE module contains programmable filters that are programmed by the PSM to accept or filter frames based on several criteria such as receiver address, BSSID, and certain frame types.

The RXE module also contains the hardware required to detect A-MPDUs, parse the headers of the containers, and disaggregate them into component MPDUS.

#### **IFS**

The IFS module contains the timers required to determine interframe space timing including RIFS timing. It also contains multiple backoff engines required to support prioritized access to the medium as specified by WMM.

The interframe spacing timers are triggered by the cessation of channel activity on the medium, as indicated by the PHY. These timers provide precise timing to the TXE to begin frame transmission. The TXE uses this information to send response frames or perform transmit frame-bursting (RIFS or SIFS separated, as within a TXOP).

The backoff engines (for each access category) monitor channel activity, in each slot duration, to determine whether to continue or pause the backoff counters. When the backoff counters reach 0, the TXE gets notified, so that it may commence frame transmission. In the event of multiple backoff counters decrementing to 0 at the same time, the hardware resolves the conflict based on policies provided by the PSM.

The IFS module also incorporates hardware that allows the MAC to enter a low-power state when operating under the IEEE power save mode. In this mode, the MAC is in a suspended state with its clock turned off. A sleep timer, whose count value is initialized by the PSM, runs on a slow clock and determines the duration over which the MAC remains in this suspended state. Once the timer expires the MAC is restored to its functional state. The PSM updates the TSF timer based on the sleep duration ensuring that the TSF is synchronized to the network.

The IFS module also contains the PTA hardware that assists the PSM in Bluetooth coexistence functions.

#### **TSF**

The timing synchronization function (TSF) module maintains the TSF timer of the MAC. It also maintains the target beacon transmission time (TBTT). The TSF timer hardware, under the control of the PSM, is capable of adopting timestamps received from beacon and probe response frames in order to maintain synchronization with the network.

The TSF module also generates trigger signals for events that are specified as offsets from the TSF timer, such as uplink and downlink transmission times used in PSMP.

#### **NAV**

The network allocation vector (NAV) timer module is responsible for maintaining the NAV information conveyed through the duration field of MAC frames. This ensures that the MAC complies with the protection mechanisms specified in the standard.

The hardware, under the control of the PSM, maintains the NAV timer and updates the timer appropriately based on received frames. This timing information is provided to the IFS module, which uses it as a virtual carrier-sense indication.

#### **MAC-PHY Interface**

The MAC-PHY interface consists of a data path interface to exchange RX/TX data from/to the PHY. In addition, there is an programming interface, which can be controlled either by the host or the PSM to configure and control the PHY.

## **IEEE 802.11ac Draft PHY**

The BCM4339 WLAN Digital PHY is designed to comply with IEEE 802.11ac Draft and IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n single-stream specifications to provide wireless LAN connectivity supporting data rates from 1 Mbps to 433.3 Mbps for low-power, high-performance handheld applications.

The PHY has been designed to work in the presence of interference, radio nonlinearity, and various other impairments. It incorporates optimized implementations of the filters, FFT and Viterbi decoder algorithms. Efficient algorithms have been designed to achieve maximum throughput and reliability, including algorithms for carrier sense/rejection, frequency/phase/timing acquisition and tracking, channel estimation and tracking. The PHY receiver also contains a robust IEEE 802.11b demodulator. The PHY carrier sense has been tuned to provide high throughput for IEEE 802.11g/11b hybrid networks with Bluetooth coexistence. It has also been designed for shared single antenna systems between WL and BT to support simultaneous Rx-Rx.

#### The key PHY features include:

- Programmable data rates from MCS0-9 in 20 MHz, 40 MHz, and 80 MHz channels, as specified in IEEE 802.11ac Draft
- Supports Optional Short GI mode in Tx and Rx
- Tx and Rx LDPC for improved range and power efficiency
- Supports optional space-time block code (STBC) receive of two space-time streams for improved throughput and range in fading channel environments.
- All scrambling, encoding, forward error correction, and modulation in the transmit direction and inverse operations in the receive direction.
- Supports IEEE 802.11h/k for worldwide operation
- · Advanced algorithms for low power, enhanced sensitivity, range, and reliability
- Algorithms to improve performance in presence of Bluetooth
- Automatic gain control scheme for blocking and non blocking application scenario for cellular applications
- Closed loop transmit power control
- Digital RF chip calibration algorithms to handle CMOS RF chip non-idealities
- On-the-fly channel frequency and transmit power selection
- Supports per packet Rx antenna diversity
- Available per-packet channel quality and signal strength measurements
- Designed to meet FCC and other worldwide regulatory requirements

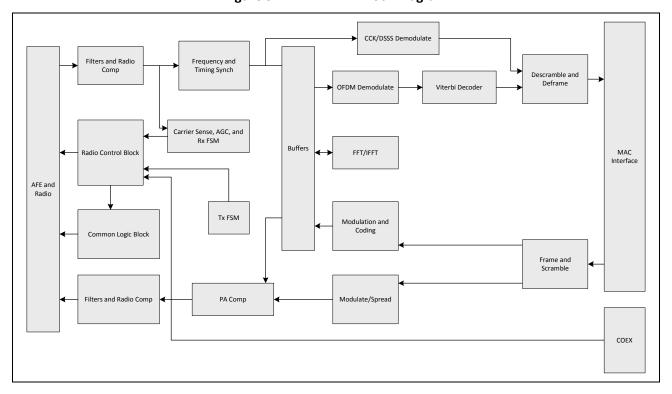


Figure 37: WLAN PHY Block Diagram

# Section 12: WLAN Radio Subsystem

The BCM4339 includes an integrated dual-band WLAN RF transceiver that has been optimized for use in 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz Wireless LAN systems. It has been designed to provide low-power, low-cost, and robust communications for applications operating in the globally available 2.4 GHz unlicensed ISM or 5 GHz U-NII bands. The transmit and receive sections include all on-chip filtering, mixing, and gain control functions.

Ten RF control signals are available to drive external RF switches and support optional external power amplifiers and low-noise amplifiers for each band. See the reference board schematics for further details.

A block diagram of the radio subsystem is shown in Figure 38 on page 93. Note that integrated on-chip baluns (not shown) convert the fully differential transmit and receive paths to single-ended signal pins.

## **Receiver Path**

The BCM4339 has a wide dynamic range, direct conversion receiver that employs high order on-chip channel filtering to ensure reliable operation in the noisy 2.4 GHz ISM band or the entire 5 GHz U-NII band. An on-chip low-noise amplifier (LNA) in the 2.4 GHz path is shared between the Bluetooth and WLAN receivers, while the 5 GHz receive path has a dedicated on-chip LNA. Control signals are available that can support the use of optional LNAs for each band, which can increase the receive sensitivity by several dB.

## **Transmit Path**

Baseband data is modulated and upconverted to the 2.4 GHz ISM or 5-GHz U-NII bands, respectively. Linear onchip power amplifiers are included, which are capable of delivering high output powers while meeting IEEE 802.11ac and IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n specifications without the need for external PAs. When using the internal PAs, closed-loop output power control is completely integrated. As an option, external PAs can be used for even higher output power, in which case the closed-loop output power control is provided by means of aband and g-band TSSI inputs from external power detectors.

# **Calibration**

The BCM4339 features dynamic and automatic on-chip calibration to continually compensate for temperature and process variations across components. These calibration routines are performed periodically in the course of normal radio operation. Examples of some of the automatic calibration algorithms are baseband filter calibration for optimum transmit and receive performance, and LOFT calibration for carrier leakage reduction. In addition, I/Q Calibration, R Calibration, and VCO Calibration are performed on-chip. No per-board calibration is required in manufacturing test, which helps to minimize the test time and cost in large volume production.

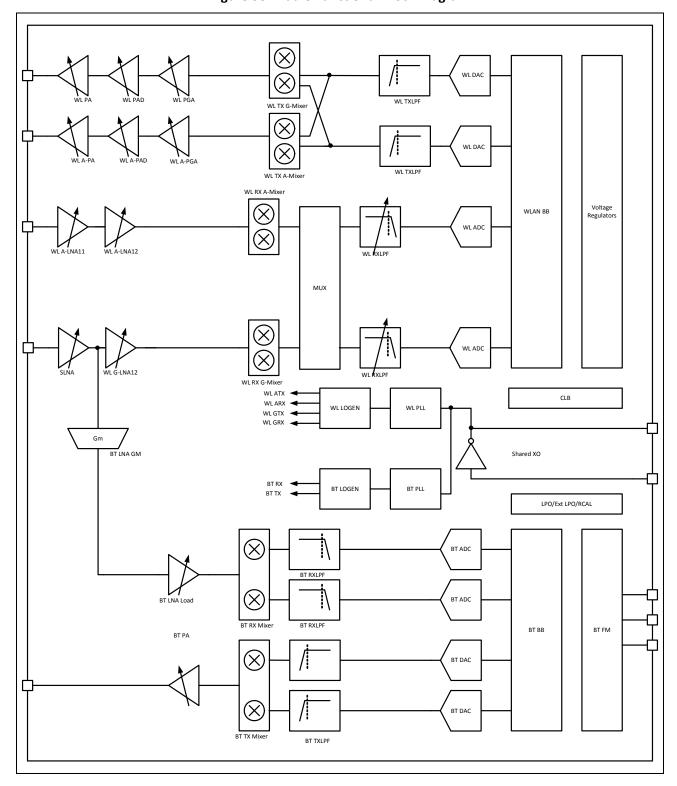


Figure 38: Radio Functional Block Diagram

# **Section 13: Pinout and Signal Descriptions**

# **Ball Maps**

Figure 39 shows the FCFBGA ball map. Figure 40 shows the WLBGA ball map. Figure 41 shows the WLCSP bump map.

Figure 39: 160-Ball FCFBGA (Top View)

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	
А		SR_VLX	GPIO_13		GPIO_5		GPIO_3		VDDIO_SD		SDIO_DATA_1							PAD_REFCLKN	PCIE_CLKREQ_L	А
B s	R_VDDBATP5V	SR_VLX	VDDIO		GPIO_4		GPIO_7		SDIO_DATA_3		SDIO_CLK		PAD_RDN0	PAD_TDP0	PAD_TDN0	PERST_L		PAD_REFCLKP	PCI_PME_L	В
C s	R_VDDBATP5V	SR_VDDBATP5V	SR_VDDBATA5V		BT_REG_ON	JTAG_SEL	GPIO_6	GPIO_2	SDIO_DATA_2	SDIO_DATA_0	SDIO_CMD		PAD_RDP0			GPIO_1			BT_GPIO_4	c
D s	R_PVSS				WL_REG_ON	GPIO_15		GPIO_14	GPIO_0				PCIE_VSS			PCIE_VSS		PAD_PLL_AVDD1P2	PAD_AVDD1P2	D
E s	R_PVSS	SR_PVSS						GPIO_8		VDDC	VDDC									E
F	DO_VDD1P5	LDO_VDD1P5			NO CONNECT															F
G		VOUT_CLDO			NO CONNECT									VDDC		RF_SW_CTRL_8	RF_SW_CTRL_5	RF_SW_CTRL_6	RF_SW_CTRL_3	G
Η۷	/OUT_3P3	VOUT_3P3_SENSE						PMU_AVSS	vssc	VSSC	VSSC	VSSC		VDDC		RF_SW_CTRL_9	RF_SW_CTRL_4			н
ı		VOUT_BTLDO2P5					LPO_IN	VSSC				VSSC				RF_SW_CTRL_7	RF_SW_CTRL_1	RF_SW_CTRL_2	RF_SW_CTRL_0	۱,
к		VOUT_LNLDO					VDDC	VSSC				VSSC					VDDIO_RF			к
L	DO_VDDBAT5V	PMU_VDDIO	BT_VDDO				BT_VDDC	VSSC			VSSC	WRF_VCO_GND1P2	BBPLLAVSS		WRF_BUCK_VDD1P5			OTP_VDD33	BBPLLAVDD	۱.
М			BT_DEV_WAKE				BT_VDDC	VSSC	vssc	VSSC	WRF_LOGENG_GND1P2	WRF_BUCK_GND1P5			WRF_XTAL_GND1P2					м
N	HUSB_DN	HUSB_DP	BT_SF_MOSI												WRF_CP_GND1P2				WRF_XTAL_VDD1P5	N
Р			BT_SF_CLK				BT_VCOVSS				WRF_RX2G_GND1P2			WRF_MMD_GND1P2	WRF_PFD_GND1P2			WRF_XTAL_GND1P2	WRF_XTAL_IN	Р
R B	ST_SF_CSN	BT_SF_MISO	BT_I2S_CLK				BT_PLLVSS	BT_LNAVSS	BT_IFVSS		WRF_PA2G_VBAT_GND3P3	WRF_AFE_GND1P2	WRF_TX_GND1P2	WRF_PADRV_VBATGND3P3	WRF_LOGEN_GND1P2				WRF_XTAL_OUT	R
Т			BT_UART_CTS_N					BT_PAVSS		WRF_LNA_2G_GND1P2					WRF_LNA_5G_GND1P2	WRF_RX5G_GND1P2		WRF_PFD_VDD1P2	WRF_XTAL_VDD1P2	т
UB	T_I2S_WS	BT_I2S_DO	BT_I2S_DI												WRF_PA5G_VBAT_GND3P3			WRF_MMD_VDD1P2		U
VB	BT_UART_RTS_N		BT_HOST_WAKE		BT_VCOVDD	BT_PLLVDD		BT_PAVDD		WRF_GPIO_OUT	WRF_TSSI_A	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_GND3P3	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_VDD3P3	WRF_PADRV_VBAT_VDD3P3	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_VDD3P3	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_GND3P3			WRF_SYNTH_VBAT_VDD3F	v
W B	T_UART_RXD	BT_UART_TXD	CLK_REQ		BT_LNAVDD	BT_IFVDD		BT_RF		WRF_RFIN_2G		WRF_RFOUT_2G				WRF_RFOUT_5G		WRF_RFIN_5G	NO CONNECT	w
_	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	J

Figure 40: 145-Ball WLBGA (Top View)

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A		NO CONNECT	NO CONNECT	NO CONNECT		NO CONNECT	NO CONNECT		NO CONNECT	NO CONNECT	NO CONNECT	
в	SR_PVSS	SR_VLX	WL_REG_ON	LPO_IN	GPIO_3	GPIO_0	HSIC_DATA	HSIC_STROBE	RREFHSIC	SDIO_DATA_0	SDIO_CLK	SDIO_CMD
c	SR_VDDBATP5V	SR_VDDBATA5V	PMU_AVSS	GPIO_6	GPIO_4	GPIO_1	WL_VDDC	HSIC_AVDD12PLL	HSIC_DVDD12	SDIO_DATA_1	SDIO_DATA_3	WL_VDDC
D	LDO_VDD1P5	VOUT_CLDO	BT_REG_ON	GPIO_7	GPIO_5	GPIO_2	vssc	HSIC_AGNDPLL	VDDIO_SD	SDIO_DATA_2	VSSC	RF_SW_CTRL_4
E	VOUT_3P3	VOUT_LNLDO	VSSC		JTAG_SEL	BT_UART_CTS	VDDIO_RF	vssc		RF_SW_CTRL_8	RF_SW_CTRL_3	RF_SW_CTRL_2
F	VOUT_BTLDO2P5	LDO_VDDBAT5V	VDDIO		RF_SW_CTRL_9	BT_UART_RTS	BT_UART_TXD	RF_SW_CTRL_5			RF_SW_CTRL_1	RF_SW_CTRL_0
G	BT_PCM_IN	BT_PCM_CLK		WL_VDDC	WL_VDDC	BT_UART_RXD	RF_SW_CTRL_7	WL_VDDC		BBPLL_AVS	WRF_XTAL_GND1P2	BBPLL_AVDD1P2
Н	GPIO_8	BT_PCM_SYNC	CLK_REQ	BT_VDDIO	BT_VDDC	BT_I2S_WS	WRF_GPIO_OUT	WRF_WL_LNLDOIN_VDD1P5	RF_SW_CTRL_6	WRF_VCO_GND	WRF_XTAL_VDD1P5	WRF_XTAL_IN
J	FM_AUDIOVDD1P2	BT_HOST_WAKE	BT_PCM_OUT	BT_VDDC	VSSC	BT_I2S_CLK	WRF_TSSI_A	WRF_BUCK_GND1P5	WRF_MMD_GND1P2	WRF_PFD_GND1P2	WRF_CP_GND	WRF_XTAL_OUT
K	FM_AOUT1	FM_AUDIOVSS	BT_DEV_WAKE	vssc	BT_I2S_DI	BT_I2S_DO	WRF_AFE_GND1P2	WRF_LO_GND1P2_2	WRF_SYNTH_VBAT_VDD3P3	WRF_MMD_VDD1P2	WRF_PFD_VDD1P2	WRF_XTAL_VDD1P2
L	FM_AOUT2	FM_PLLVDD1P2	FM_PLLVSS	BT_IFVDD1P2	BT_PLLVSS	BT_IFVSS	WRF_RX2G_GND1P2	WRF_TX_GND1P2	WRF_PADRV_VBAT_VDD3P3	WRF_PADRV_VBAT_GND3P3	WRF_LO_GND1P2_2	WRF_RX5G_GND1P2
М	FM_VCOVSS	FM_LNAVSS	BT_VCOVSS	BT_PLLVDD1P2	BT_PAVSS	BT_AGPIO	WRF_LNA_2G_GND1P2	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_4	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_3	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_2	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_1	WRF_LNA_5G_GND1P2
N	FM_LNAVCOVDD1P2	FM_RFIN	BT_VCOVDD1P2	BT_LNAVDD1P2	BT_RF	BT_PAVDD2P5	WRF_RFIN_2G	WRF_RFOUT_2G	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_VDD3P3	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_VDD3P3	WRF_RFOUT_5G	WRF_RFIN_5G
L	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

**(**) **(**) **(**) **( ( (3) 9 4** 

Figure 41: 286-Bump WLCSP (Bottom View)

# **Pin Lists**

Table 19 contains the 286-bump WLCSP coordinates.

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates

·										
		Package Bun (0,0 center o		Package Top ( (0,0 center of						
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Y	X	Υ					
1	SR_PVSS	2275.005	2003.355	-2275.005	2003.355					
2	SR_PVSS	1992.162	2003.355	-1992.162	2003.355					
3	WL_REG_ON	1709.319	2003.355	-1709.319	2003.355					
4	SR_PVSS	2133.584	1861.934	-2133.584	1861.934					
5	SR_PVSS	1850.741	1861.934	-1850.741	1861.934					
6	SR_VLX	1567.898	1861.934	-1567.898	1861.934					
7	SR_VLX	1992.162	1720.512	-1992.162	1720.512					
8	SR_VLX	1709.319	1720.512	-1709.319	1720.512					
9	SR_VLX	1850.741	1579.091	-1850.741	1579.091					
10	SR_VLX	1567.898	1579.091	-1567.898	1579.091					
11	SR_VDDBATP5V	2275.005	1437.669	-2275.005	1437.669					
12	SR_VDDBATP5V	1992.162	1437.669	-1992.162	1437.669					
13	SR_VLX	1709.319	1437.669	-1709.319	1437.669					
14	SR_VDDBATP5V	2133.584	1296.248	-2133.584	1296.248					
15	SR_VDDBATA5V	1850.741	1296.248	-1850.741	1296.248					
16	LDO_VDD1P5	2275.005	1154.826	-2275.005	1154.826					
17	VOUT_CLDO	1992.162	1154.826	-1992.162	1154.826					
18	VOUT_CLDO	1709.319	1154.826	-1709.319	1154.826					
19	LDO_VDD1P5	2133.584	1013.405	-2133.584	1013.405					
20	VOUT_CLDO	1850.741	1013.405	-1850.741	1013.405					
21	PMU_AVSS	1567.898	1013.405	-1567.898	1013.405					
22	VOUT_3P3	2275.005	871.983	-2275.005	871.983					
23	LDO_VDD1P5	1992.162	871.983	-1992.162	871.983					
24	VOUT_LNLDO	1709.319	871.983	-1709.319	871.983					
25	VOUT_3P3	2133.584	730.562	-2133.584	730.562					
26	LDO_VDD1P5	1850.741	730.562	-1850.741	730.562					
27	LDO_VDDBAT5V	2275.005	589.140	-2275.005	589.140					
28	VOUT_3P3	1992.162	589.140	-1992.162	589.140					
29	VOUT_3P3_SENSE	1709.319	589.140	-1709.319	589.140					
30	LDO_VDDBAT5V	2133.584	447.719	-2133.584	447.719					

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bun (0,0 center o		Package Top : (0,0 center of	Side View die)
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	Х	Υ
31	VSSC	1850.741	447.719	-1850.741	447.719
32	BT_REG_ON	1567.898	447.719	-1567.898	447.719
33	VOUT_BTLDO2P5	2275.005	306.297	-2275.005	306.297
34	LDO_VDDBAT5V	1992.162	306.297	-1992.162	306.297
35	VSSC	1709.319	306.297	-1709.319	306.297
36	LDO_VDDBAT5V	2133.584	164.876	-2133.584	164.876
37	PMU_VDDIO	1850.741	164.876	-1850.741	164.876
38	PMU_VDDIO	1567.898	164.876	-1567.898	164.876
39	LPO_IN	2000.397	-45.054	-2000.397	-45.054
40	HUSB_DN	2252.010	-55.251	-2252.010	-55.251
41	HUSB_DP	2264.169	-255.429	-2264.169	-255.429
42	BT_I2S_DO	1548.201	-773.253	-1548.201	-773.253
43	BT_I2S_DI	1931.412	-980.847	-1931.412	-980.847
44	BT_I2S_CLK	1659.396	-597.546	-1659.396	-597.546
45	BT_I2S_WS	1944.471	-623.367	-1944.471	-623.367
46	BT_PCM_CLK	2063.397	-268.848	-2063.397	-268.848
47	BT_PCM_SYNC	1800.498	-434.448	-1800.498	-434.448
48	BT_PCM_IN	1794.801	-223.146	-1794.801	-223.146
49	BT_PCM_OUT	1784.397	-839.853	-1784.397	-839.853
50	BT_UART_CTS_N	2136.414	-959.733	-2136.414	-959.733
51	BT_UART_RTS_N	1653.744	-991.854	-1653.744	-991.854
52	BT_UART_RXD	1583.904	-1213.488	-1583.904	-1213.488
53	BT_UART_TXD	1393.104	-1114.101	-1393.104	-1114.101
54	BT_TM1	632.001	-1226.646	-632.001	-1226.646
55	BT_VDDC_ISO_1	859.998	-1166.652	-859.998	-1166.652
56	CLK_REQ	2156.196	-1334.853	-2156.196	-1334.853
57	BT_DEV_WAKE	1652.097	-1650.546	-1652.097	-1650.546
58	BT_HOST_WAKE	1925.202	-1363.752	-1925.202	-1363.752
59	BT_GPIO_2	859.998	-966.654	-859.998	-966.654
60	BT_GPIO_3	1688.097	-1449.099	-1688.097	-1449.099
61	BT_GPIO_4	470.001	-1031.652	-470.001	-1031.652
62	BT_GPIO_5	1139.997	-1226.646	-1139.997	-1226.646
63	BT_VDDO	1358.481	-704.151	-1358.481	-704.151
64	BT_VDDO	1489.998	-211.653	-1489.998	-211.653
65	BT_VDDO	1475.499	-464.652	-1475.499	-464.652

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bun (0,0 center o		Package Top : (0,0 center of	
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	Х	Υ
66	BT_VDDC_ISO_2	1265.574	-519.930	-1265.574	-519.930
67	BT_VDDC	933.699	-1354.050	-933.699	-1354.050
68	BT_VDDC	1482.501	-1453.950	-1482.501	-1453.950
69	BT_VDDC	294.996	-1131.651	-294.996	-1131.651
70	BT_VDDC	294.996	-1331.649	-294.996	-1331.649
71	BT_VDDC	294.996	-931.653	-294.996	-931.653
72	BT_VDDC	864.903	-482.949	-864.903	-482.949
73	BT_VDDC	1067.997	-482.949	-1067.997	-482.949
74	BT_VDDC	1139.997	-1026.648	-1139.997	-1026.648
75	FM_RFAUX	1479.864	-2546.550	-1479.864	-2546.550
76	FM_IFVSS	1569.797	-1888.101	-1569.797	-1888.101
77	FM_LNAVSS	1597.593	-2333.169	-1597.593	-2333.169
78	FM_RFIN	1756.686	-2533.167	-1756.686	-2533.167
79	FM_IFVDD	1769.795	-1888.101	-1769.795	-1888.101
80	FM_LNAVDD	1797.591	-2333.169	-1797.591	-2333.169
81	FM_DAC_VSS	2045.451	-1548.549	-2045.451	-1548.549
82	FM_DAC_AVDD	2045.451	-1760.319	-2045.451	-1760.319
83	FM_VCOVSS	2080.781	-2546.550	-2080.781	-2546.550
84	FM_PLLVDD	2118.860	-1960.317	-2118.860	-1960.317
85	FM_DAC_VOUT2	2245.449	-1760.319	-2245.449	-1760.319
86	FM_DAC_VOUT1	2245.449	-1548.549	-2245.449	-1548.549
87	FM_VCOVDD	2261.469	-2444.675	-2261.469	-2444.675
88	FM_PLLVSS	2274.852	-2086.889	-2274.852	-2086.889
89	BT_IFVSS	99.975	-1842.066	-99.975	-1842.066
90	BT_IFVDD	99.975	-2042.064	-99.975	-2042.064
91	BT_AGPIO	99.975	-2291.099	-99.975	-2291.099
92	BT_PAVDD	281.860	-2422.625	-281.860	-2422.625
93	BT_RF	461.505	-2525.544	-461.505	-2525.544
94	BT_PAVSS	661.503	-2491.097	-661.503	-2491.097
95	BT_LNAVSS	873.183	-2116.746	-873.183	-2116.746
96	BT_LNAVDD	1005.281	-2501.330	-1005.281	-2501.330
97	BT_PLLVSS	1174.454	-1842.066	-1174.454	-1842.066
98	BT_PLLVDD	1174.454	-2042.064	-1174.454	-2042.064
99	BT_VCOVDD	1208.352	-2500.155	-1208.352	-2500.155
100	BT_VCOVSS	1352.595	-2240.766	-1352.595	-2240.766

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bum (0,0 center of		Package Top (0,0 center o	
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	Х	Υ
101	WRF_LNA_5G_GND1P2	-2275.490	-2150.537	2275.490	-2150.537
102	WRF_RFIN_5G	-2251.986	-2411.789	2251.986	-2411.789
103	WRF_RX5G_GND1P2	-2119.686	-1753.146	2119.686	-1753.146
104	WRF_LOGEN_GND1P2	-1902.494	-1572.417	1902.494	-1572.417
105	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_GND3P3	-1800.006	-2098.656	1800.006	-2098.656
106	WRF_RFOUT_5G	-1800.006	-2561.652	1800.006	-2561.652
107	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_VDD3P3	-1600.008	-2570.652	1600.008	-2570.652
108	WRF_PADRV_VBAT_GND3P3	-1400.010	-1671.660	1400.010	-1671.660
109	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_GND3P3	-1400.010	-2098.656	1400.010	-2098.656
110	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_VDD3P3	-1400.010	-2552.652	1400.010	-2552.652
111	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_GND3P3	-1125.249	-1987.776	1125.249	-1987.776
112	WRF_PADRV_VBAT_VDD3P3	-1089.249	-1666.260	1089.249	-1666.260
113	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_VDD3P3	-1000.014	-2552.652	1000.014	-2552.652
114	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_VDD3P3	-800.016	-2570.652	800.016	-2570.652
115	WRF_RFOUT_2G	-600.018	-2552.652	600.018	-2552.652
116	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_GND3P3	-542.224	-2017.656	542.224	-2017.656
117	WRF_RX2G_GND1P2	-302.509	-1761.939	302.509	-1761.939
118	WRF_RFIN_2G	-200.022	-2471.652	200.022	-2471.652
119	WRF_LNA_2G_GND1P2	-200.022	-2071.656	200.022	-2071.656
120	WRF_RX2G_GND1P2	-165.822	-1590.174	165.822	-1590.174
121	WRF_TSSI_A	-200.022	-943.668	200.022	-943.668
122	WRF_GPIO_OUT	-279.173	-759.168	279.173	-759.168
123	WRF_LOGENG_GND1P2	-338.919	-1125.594	338.919	-1125.594
124	WRF_AFE_GND1P2	-661.308	-1125.594	661.308	-1125.594
125	WRF_TX_GND1P2	-856.014	-1271.664	856.014	-1271.664
126	WRF_VCO_GND1P2	-1032.414	-471.672	1032.414	<del>-</del> 471.672
127	WRF_BUCK_VDD1P5	-1066.853	-1047.744	1066.853	-1047.744
128	WRF_BUCK_VDD1P5	-1066.853	-847.746	1066.853	-847.746
129	WRF_BUCK_GND1P5	-1166.852	-647.748	1166.852	-647.748
130	WRF_BUCK_VDD1P5	-1266.851	-1047.744	1266.851	-1047.744
131	WRF_BUCK_VDD1P5	-1266.851	-847.746	1266.851	-847.746
132	WRF_SYNTH_VBAT_VDD3P3	-1503.344	-1089.662	1503.344	-1089.662
133	WRF_MMD_GND1P2	-1627.031	-889.668	1627.031	-889.668
134	WRF_MMD_VDD1P2	-1854.006	-1271.664	1854.006	-1271.664
135	WRF_CP_GND1P2	-1922.892	-980.154	1922.892	-980.154

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bum (0,0 center of		Package Top (0,0 center o	
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	Х	Υ
136	WRF_XTAL_VDD1P5	-1950.522	-353.066	1950.522	-353.066
137	WRF_XTAL_GND1P2	-2000.004	-554.598	2000.004	-554.598
138	WRF_XTAL_IN	-2199.998	-353.066	2199.998	-353.066
139	WRF_PFD_VDD1P2	-2200.002	-1185.062	2200.002	-1185.062
140	WRF_PFD_GND1P2	-2200.002	-985.064	2200.002	-985.064
141	WRF_XTAL_VDD1P2	-2200.002	-753.062	2200.002	-753.062
142	WRF_XTAL_OUT	-2200.002	-553.063	2200.002	-553.063
143	BBPLLAVDD1P2	-2205.429	-52.326	2205.429	<b>-</b> 52.326
144	BBPLLAVSS	-2005.431	-57.348	2005.431	-57.348
145	RF_SW_CTRL_0	-1831.200	318.141	1831.200	318.141
146	RF_SW_CTRL_1	-2072.022	449.946	2072.022	449.946
147	RF_SW_CTRL_2	-1691.052	517.221	1691.052	517.221
148	RF_SW_CTRL_3	-1895.118	544.410	1895.118	544.410
149	RF_SW_CTRL_4	-1809.960	772.110	1809.960	772.110
150	RF_SW_CTRL_5	-1617.639	713.790	1617.639	713.790
151	RF_SW_CTRL_6	-2129.154	817.452	2129.154	817.452
152	RF_SW_CTRL_7	-1573.278	922.392	1573.278	922.392
153	RF_SW_CTRL_8	-1749.264	1019.259	1749.264	1019.259
154	RF_SW_CTRL_9	-1944.888	972.936	1944.888	972.936
155	OTP_VDD33	-1400.001	808.353	1400.001	808.353
156	VDDIO_RF	-1399.398	343.350	1399.398	343.350
157	VDDIO_RF	-1400.001	543.348	1400.001	543.348
158	NC	-2055.795	2207.556	2055.795	2207.556
159	PAD_PLL_AVDD1P2	-1943.295	2041.056	1943.295	2041.056
160	NC	-1689.455	2041.056	1689.455	2041.056
161	PAD_PLL_AVSS	-2280.795	2207.556	2280.795	2207.556
162	NC	-2168.295	2041.056	2168.295	2041.056
163	PAD_PLL_AVSS	-1830.795	2207.556	1830.795	2207.556
164	NC	-1576.959	2207.556	1576.959	2207.556
165	NC	-2168.295	2374.758	2168.295	2374.758
166	NC	-1943.295	2374.758	1943.295	2374.758
167	PAD_RXTX_AVDD1P2	-1689.455	2374.758	1689.455	2374.758
168	PAD_RXTX_AVSS	-2280.795	2541.258	2280.795	2541.258
169	NC	-1830.795	2541.258	1830.795	2541.258
170	NC	-2055.795	2541.258	2055.795	2541.258

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bum (0,0 center of		Package Top : (0,0 center of	
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	X	Υ
171	SDIO_CLK	-1269.996	1963.350	1269.996	1963.350
172	SDIO_CMD	-1269.996	2168.352	1269.996	2168.352
173	SDIO_DATA_0	-1040.001	1963.350	1040.001	1963.350
174	SDIO_DATA_1	-1040.001	2168.352	1040.001	2168.352
175	SDIO_DATA_2	-830.004	1963.350	830.004	1963.350
176	SDIO_DATA_3	-735.000	2168.352	735.000	2168.352
177	VDDIO_SD	-1040.001	1763.352	1040.001	1763.352
178	VDDIO_SD	-830.004	1763.352	830.004	1763.352
179	STROBE	-545.001	1963.350	545.001	1963.350
180	DATA	-240.000	1963.350	240.000	1963.350
181	RREFHSIC	-805.002	1568.349	805.002	1568.349
182	AGND12PLL	-605.004	1553.346	605.004	1553.346
183	DVDD12HSIC2	-394.998	1763.352	394.998	1763.352
184	AVDD12PLL	-605.004	1763.352	605.004	1763.352
185	DVDD12HSIC	-394.998	1553.346	394.998	1553.346
186	NC	-15.000	2168.352	15.000	2168.352
187	NC	4.998	1768.347	-4.998	1768.347
188	NC	-5.001	1968.354	5.001	1968.354
189	GPIO_0	239.997	1968.354	-239.997	1968.354
190	GPIO_1	239.997	1768.347	-239.997	1768.347
191	GPIO_2	290.001	2168.352	-290.001	2168.352
192	GPIO_3	284.997	1568.349	-284.997	1568.349
193	GPIO_4	675.003	1908.351	-675.003	1908.351
194	GPIO_5	485.004	1568.349	-485.004	1568.349
195	GPIO_6	675.003	1708.353	-675.003	1708.353
196	GPIO_7	689.997	1508.346	-689.997	1508.346
197	GPIO_8	920.001	1568.349	-920.001	1568.349
198	GPIO_9	820.002	1348.353	-820.002	1348.353
199	GPIO_10	820.002	1073.349	-820.002	1073.349
200	GPIO_11	1119.999	1073.349	-1119.999	1073.349
201	GPIO_12	1119.999	1338.354	-1119.999	1338.354
202	GPIO_14	1180.002	1738.350	-1180.002	1738.350
203	GPIO_13	1180.002	1538.352	-1180.002	1538.352
204	GPIO_15	1180.002	1973.349	-1180.002	1973.349
205	JTAG_SEL	1119.999	2168.352	-1119.999	2168.352

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bum (0,0 center of		Package Top Side View (0,0 center of die)		
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	Х	Υ	
206	VSSC	699.996	668.349	-699.996	668.349	
207	VSSC	699.996	468.351	-699.996	468.351	
208	VSSC	900.003	468.351	-900.003	468.351	
209	VSSC	900.003	668.349	-900.003	668.349	
210	VDDIO	605.001	1148.346	-605.001	1148.346	
211	VDDIO	384.996	1368.351	-384.996	1368.351	
212	VDDIO	605.001	948.348	-605.001	948.348	
213	VDDC_PHY	-2120.001	1213.353	2120.001	1213.353	
214	VDDC_PHY	-1920.003	1213.353	1920.003	1213.353	
215	VDDC	-1689.999	<b>-</b> 71.649	1689.999	-71.649	
216	VDDC	-1490.001	<b>-</b> 71.649	1490.001	-71.649	
217	VDDC_PHY	-1490.001	128.349	1490.001	128.349	
218	VDDC_PHY	-1249.998	128.349	1249.998	128.349	
219	VDDC_PHY	-840.003	578.349	840.003	578.349	
220	VDDC_PHY	-639.996	578.349	639.996	578.349	
221	VDDC_PHY	-269.997	628.353	269.997	628.353	
222	VDDC_PHY	-269.997	828.351	269.997	828.351	
223	VDDC	-195.000	1568.349	195.000	1568.349	
224	VDDC	-195.000	1768.347	195.000	1768.347	
225	VDDC_PHY	-195.000	1268.352	195.000	1268.352	
226	VDDC	4.998	-6.651	-4.998	-6.651	
227	VDDC_SUBCORE	4.998	193.347	-4.998	193.347	
228	VDDC_SUBCORE	4.998	393.354	-4.998	393.354	
229	VDDC	4.998	628.353	-4.998	628.353	
230	VDDC	4.998	828.351	-4.998	828.351	
231	VDDC_SUBCORE	4.998	1028.349	-4.998	1028.349	
232	VDDC_SUBCORE	4.998	1568.349	-4.998	1568.349	
233	VDDC_SUBCORE	4.998	1268.352	-4.998	1268.352	
234	VDDC	120.000	-216.648	-120.000	-216.648	
235	VDDC	319.998	-216.648	-319.998	-216.648	
236	VDDC	405.003	1148.346	-405.003	1148.346	
237	VDDC_SUBCORE	405.003	948.348	-405.003	948.348	
238	VDDC	689.997	-211.653	-689.997	-211.653	
239	VDDC	890.004	-211.653	-890.004	-211.653	
240	VDDC_SUBCORE	1090.002	-11.646	-1090.002	-11.646	

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bum (0,0 center of		Package Top Side View (0,0 center of die)		
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	Х	Υ	
241	VDDC_SUBCORE	1396.119	-24.588	-1396.119	-24.588	
242	VSSC	-1374.999	1263.348	1374.999	1263.348	
243	VSSC	-1269.996	1563.354	1269.996	1563.354	
244	VSSC	-1175.001	1263.348	1175.001	1263.348	
245	VSSC	-1269.996	1763.352	1269.996	1763.352	
246	VSSC	-1249.998	-71.649	1249.998	-71.649	
247	VSSC	-975.003	1263.348	975.003	1263.348	
248	VSSC	-1050.000	-71.649	1050.000	-71.649	
249	VSSC	-1040.001	1563.354	1040.001	1563.354	
250	VSSC	-840.003	-71.649	840.003	<b>-</b> 71.649	
251	VSSC	-840.003	128.349	840.003	128.349	
252	VSSC	-840.003	328.347	840.003	328.347	
253	VSSC	-840.003	828.351	840.003	828.351	
254	VSSC	-840.003	1028.349	840.003	1028.349	
255	VSSC	-805.002	1368.351	805.002	1368.351	
256	VSSC	-639.996	828.351	639.996	828.351	
257	VSSC	-639.996	1028.349	639.996	1028.349	
258	VSSC	-439.998	128.349	439.998	128.349	
259	VSSC	-439.998	328.734	439.998	328.734	
260	VSSC	-439.998	<b>-</b> 71.649	439.998	-71.649	
261	VSSC	94.998	-606.654	-94.998	-606.654	
262	VSSC	94.998	-806.652	-94.998	-806.652	
263	VSSC	204.996	193.347	-204.996	193.347	
264	VSSC	204.996	1028.349	-204.996	1028.349	
265	VSSC	204.996	628.353	-204.996	628.353	
266	VSSC	204.996	828.351	-204.996	828.351	
267	VSSC	133.104	-1457.550	-133.104	-1457.550	
268	VSSC	305.004	-446.652	-305.004	-446.652	
269	VSSC	204.996	393.354	-204.996	393.354	
270	VSSC	499.998	193.347	-499.998	193.347	
271	VSSC	457.401	-1457.550	-457.401	-1457.550	
272	VSSC	499.998	-806.652	-499.998	-806.652	
273	VSSC	505.002	-446.652	-505.002	-446.652	
274	VSSC	499.998	468.351	-499.998	468.351	
275	VSSC	499.998	668.349	-499.998	668.349	

Table 19: 286-Bump WLCSP Coordinates (Cont.)

		Package Bun (0,0 center o		Package Top Side View (0,0 center of die)		
Bump#	Signal Name	X	Υ	Х	Υ	
276	VSSC	499.998	-6.651	-499.998	-6.651	
277	VSSC	699.996	-806.652	-699.996	-806.652	
278	VSSC	699.996	-606.654	-699.996	-606.654	
279	VSSC	699.996	-6.651	-699.996	-6.651	
280	VSSC	660.603	-1457.550	-660.603	-1457.550	
281	VSSC	900.003	68.346	-900.003	68.346	
282	VSSC	1090.002	-211.653	-1090.002	-211.653	
283	VSSC	1100.001	668.349	-1100.001	668.349	
284	VSSC	1229.997	508.347	-1229.997	508.347	
285	VSSC	1229.997	308.349	-1229.997	308.349	
286	VSSC	1290.000	-211.653	-1290.000	-211.653	

# **Signal Descriptions**

The signal name, type, and description of each pin in the BCM4339 is listed in Table 20. The symbols shown under Type indicate pin directions (I/O = bidirectional, I = input, O = output) and the internal pull-up/pull-down characteristics (PU = weak internal pull-up resistor and PD = weak internal pull-down resistor), if any.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description		
WLAN and	WLAN and Bluetooth RF Signal Interface						
W10	N7	118	WRF_RFIN_2G	I	2.4 GHz Bluetooth and WLAN receiver shared input.		
W8	N5	93	BT_RF_TX	0	Bluetooth PA output.		
W18	N12	102	WRF_RFIN_5G	I	5 GHz WLAN receiver input.		
W12	N8	115	WRF_RFOUT_2G	0	2.4 GHz WLAN PA output.		
W16	N11	106	WRF_RFOUT_5G	0	5 GHz WLAN PA output.		
V11	J7	121	WRF_TSSI_A	I	5 GHz TSSI input from an optional external power amplifier/power detector.		
V10	H7	122	WRF_RES_EXT/ WRF_GPIO_OUT/ WRF_TSSI_G	I/O	GPIO or 2.4 GHz TSSI input from an optional external power amplifier/power detector.		
RF Switch	Control Lines						
J19	F12	145	RF_SW_CTRL_0	0	Programmable RF switch		
J17	F11	146	RF_SW_CTRL_1	0	control lines. The control lines are programmable via the		
J18	E12	147	RF_SW_CTRL_2	0	driver and NVRAM file.		
G19	E11	148	RF_SW_CTRL_3	0	_		
H17	D12	149	RF_SW_CTRL_4	0	_		
G17	F8	150	RF_SW_CTRL_5	0	_		
G18	H9	151	RF_SW_CTRL_6	0	_		
J16	G7	152	RF_SW_CTRL_7	0	_		
G16	E10	153	RF_SW_CTRL_8	0	_		
H16	F5	154	RF_SW_CTRL_9	0	_		

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
WLAN PCI E	xpress Inter	face			
A19	-	-	PCIE_CLKREQ_L	OD	PCIe clock request signal which indicates when the REFCLK to the PCIe interface can be gated. 1 = the clock can be gated 0 = the clock is required
B16	-	_	PERST_L	I (PU)	PCIe System Reset. This input is the PCIe reset as defined in the PCIe base specification version 1.1.
B13	_	_	PAD_RDN0	I	Receiver differential pair (x1
C13	_	_	PAD_RDP0	I	-lane).
A18	_	_	PAD_REFCLKN	I	PCIE Differential Clock inputs
B18	-	-	PAD_REFCLKP	1	(negative and positive). 100 MHz differential.
B15	_	_	PAD_TDN0	0	Transmitter differential pair (x1
B14	_	_	PAD_TDP0	0	¯lane).
B19	_	_	PCI_PME_L	OD	PCI power management event output. Used to request a change in the device or system power state. The assertion and deassertion of this signal is asynchronous to the PCIe reference clock. This signal has an open-drain output structure, as per the PCI Bus Local Bus Specification, revision 2.3.
_	_	_	PAD_TESTP	_	PCIe test pin.
_	_	_	PAD_TESTN	-	=

#### WLAN SDIO Bus Interface

**Note:** These signals can also have alternate functionality depending on package and host interface mode. Refer to Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120 for additional details.

B11	B11	171	SDIO_CLK	1	SDIO clock input.
C11	B12	172	SDIO_CMD	I/O	SDIO command line.
C10	B10	173	SDIO_DATA_0	I/O	SDIO data line 0.
A11	C10	174	SDIO_DATA_1	I/O	SDIO data line 1.
C9	D10	175	SDIO_DATA_2	I/O	SDIO data line 2.
В9	C11	176	SDIO_DATA_3	I/O	SDIO data line 3.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description		
WLAN HSI	WLAN HSIC Interface						
_	В8	179	HSIC_STROBE/STROBE	1/0	HSIC Strobe. If HSIC is not used, this pin may be no-connect or connected to GND.		
_	В7	180	HSIC_DATA/DATA	1/0	HSIC Data. If HSIC is not used, this pin may be no-connect or connected to GND.		
-	В9	181	RREFHSIC	I	HSIC reference resistor input. If HSIC is used, connect this pin to ground via a $51\Omega$ 5% resistor. On SDIO designs this pin should not be connected.		

#### WLAN GPIO Interface

**Note:** The GPIO signals can be multiplexed via software and the JTAG\_SEL pin to behave as various specific functions. See Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120 for additional details.

D9	В6	189	GPIO_0	I/O	Programmable GPIO pins.
C16	C6	190	GPIO_1	I/O	_
C8	D6	191	GPIO_2	I/O	_
A7	B5	192	GPIO_3	I/O	_
B5	C5	193	GPIO_4	I/O	_
A5	D5	194	GPIO_5	I/O	_
C7	C4	195	GPIO_6	I/O	_
B7	D4	196	GPIO_7	I/O	_
E8	H1	197	GPIO_8	I/O	_
_	_	198	GPIO_9	I/O	_
_	_	199	GPIO_10	I/O	_
_	_	200	GPIO_11	I/O	_
_	-	201	GPIO_12	I/O	_
A3	_	202	GPIO_14	I/O	_
D8	_	203	GPIO_13	I/O	_
D6	-	204	GPIO_15	I/O	_

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
JTAG Inter	rface				
C6	E5	205	JTAG_SEL	I/O	JTAG select. Pull high to select the JTAG interface. If the JTAG interface is not used, this pin may be left floating or connected to ground. <b>Note:</b> See Table 28: "BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions," on page 120 for the JTAG signal pins.
Clocks					
P19	H12	138	WRF_XTAL_IN	ı	XTAL oscillator input.
R19	J12	142	WRF_XTAL_OUT	0	XTAL oscillator output.
J7	B4	39	LPO_IN	I	External sleep clock input (32.768 kHz).
W3	H3	56	CLK_REQ	0	Reference clock request (shared by BT and WLAN).
FM Transc	eiver and SFL	ASH			
N3	_	49	BT_SF_MOSI	I/O	SFLASH_SI
P3	_	46	BT_SF_CLK	I/O	SFLASH_CLK
R1	_	47	BT_SF_CSN	I/O	SFLASH_CSN
R2	_	48	BT_SF_MISO	1/0	SFLASH_SO
_	N2	78	FM_RFIN	l	FM Radio antenna port.
_	_	75	FM_RFAUX	I	FM radio auxiliary antenna port.
_	K1	86	FM_DAC_VOUT1/ FM_AOUT1	0	FM DAC output 1.
_	L1	85	FM_DAC_VOUT2/ FM_AOUT2	0	FM DAC output 2.
Bluetooth	РСМ				
-	G2	46	BT_PCM_CLK/BT_PCMCLK	I/O	PCM clock; can be master (output) or slave (input).
_	G1	48	BT_PCM_IN	I	PCM data input.
	J3	49	BT_PCM_OUT	0	PCM data output.
_	H2	47	BT_PCM_SYNC	I/O	PCM sync; can be master (output) or slave (input).
Bluetooth	USB Interface	?			
N1	-	40	HUSB_DN	I/O	USB (Host) data negative. Negative terminal of the USB transceiver.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
N2	-	41	HUSB_DP	I/O	USB (Host) data positive. Positive terminal of the USB transceiver.
Bluetooth	UART				
T3	E6	50	BT_UART_CTS_N/ BT_UART_CTS	I	UART clear-to-send. Active-low clear-to-send signal for the HCI UART interface.
V1	F6	51	BT_UART_RTS_N/ BT_UART_RTS/BT_LED	BT_UART_RTS_N/ O U	
W1	G6	52	BT_UART_RXD/ BT_RFDISABLE2		
W2	F7	53	BT_UART_TXD	0	UART serial output. Serial data output for the HCI UART interface.
Bluetooth/	'FM 12S				
R3	J6	44	BT_I2S_CLK	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> S clock, can be master (output) or slave (input).
U2	К6	42	BT_I2S_DO	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> S data output.
U3	K5	43	BT_I2S_DI	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> S data input.
U1	H6	45	BT_I2S_WS	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> S WS; can be master (output) or slave (input).
Bluetooth	Test Mode				
U1	_	55	BT_TM1	I/O	ARM JTAG mode.
Bluetooth	GPIO				
		59	BT_GPIO_2	I/O	Bluetooth general-purpose I/O.
_	_	60	BT_GPIO_3	I/O	Bluetooth general-purpose I/O.
C19	-	61	BT_GPIO_4	BT_GPIO_4 I/O BI	
_	-	62	BT_GPIO_5	I/O	Bluetooth general-purpose I/O.
_	M6	91	BT_AGPIO	I/O	BT analog GPIO pin.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
Miscellaneou	ıs				
D5	B3	3	WL_REG_ON	I	Used by PMU to power up or power down the internal BCM4339 regulators used by the WLAN section. Also, when deasserted, this pin holds the WLAN section in reset. This pin has an internal 200 k $\Omega$ pulldown resistor that is enabled by default. It can be disabled through programming.
C5	D3	32	BT_REG_ON	I	Used by PMU to power up or power down the internal BCM4339 regulators used by the Bluetooth/FM section. Also, when deasserted, this pin holds the Bluetooth/FM section in reset. This pin has an internal 200 k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor that is enabled by default. It can be disabled through programming.
M3	K3	57	BT_DEV_WAKE	I/O	Bluetooth DEV_WAKE.
V3	J2	58	BT_HOST_WAKE	I/O	Bluetooth HOST_WAKE.
Integrated Ve	oltage Regul	ators			
C3	C2	15	SR_VDDBATA5V	1	Quiet VBAT.
B1, B2, C1	C1	11, 12, 14	SR_VDDBATP5V	I	Power VBAT.
A2, B2	B2	6-10, 13	SR_VLX	0	Cbuck switching regulator output. Refer to Table 45 on page 155 for details of the inductor and capacitor required on this output.
F1, F2	D1	16, 19, 23, 26	LDO_VDD1P5	I	LNLDO input.
L1	F2	27, 30, 34, 36	LDO_VDDBAT5V	I	LDO VBAT.
N19	H11	136	WRF_XTAL_VDD1P5/ WRF_XTAL_BUCK_VDD1P5	I	XTAL LDO input (1.35V).
T19	K12	141	WRF_XTAL_VDD1P2/ WRF_XTAL_OUT_VDD1P2	0	XTAL LDO output (1.2V).
K2	E2	24	VOUT_LNLDO	0	Output of LNLDO.
G2	D2	17, 18, 20	VOUT_CLDO	0	Output of core LDO.
J2	F1	33	VOUT_BTLDO2P5	0	Output of BT LDO.
H1	E1	22, 25, 28	VOUT 3P3	0	LDO 3.3V output.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
H2	_	29	VOUT_3P3_SENSE	0	Voltage sense pin for LDO 3.3V output.
Bluetooth	Supplies				
V8	8 N6 92		BT_PAVDD/BT_PAVDD2P5		Bluetooth PA power supply.
W5	N4	96	BT_LNAVDD/BT_LNAVDD1P2 F		Bluetooth LNA power supply.
W6	L4	90	BT_IFVDD/BT_IFVDD1P2	PWR	Bluetooth IF block power supply.
V6	M4	98	BT_PLLVDD/BT_PLLVDD1P2	PWR	Bluetooth RF PLL power supply.
V5	N3	99	BT_VCOVDD/ BT_VCOVDD1P2	PWR	Bluetooth RF power supply.
_	_	55	BT_VDDC_ISO_1	PWR	Core supply for power-on/off island VDDC_G.
_	_	66	BT_VDDC_ISO_2	PWR	Core supply for power-on/off island VDDB.
FM Transc	eiver Supplies				
_	_	87	FM_VCOVDD	PWR	FM VCO supply.
_	_	80	FM_LNAVDD	PWR	FM LNA power supply.
_	N1	_	FM_LNAVCOVDD1P2	PWR	FM LNA VCO power supply.
_	L2	84	FM_PLLVDD/FM_PLLVDD1P2	PWR	FM PLL power supply.
_	_	79	FM_IFVDD	PWR	FM IF power supply.
_	_	82	FM_DAC_AVDD	PWR	FM DAC power supply.
_	J1	_	FM_AUDIOVDD1P2	PWR	FM Audio power supply.
WLAN Sup	plies				
L15	-	127, 128, 130, 131	WRF_BUCK_VDD1P5	PWR	Internal capacitor-less LDO supply.
_	Н8	_	WRF_WL_LNLDOIN_VDD1P5	PWR	LNLDO 1.35V supply.
V19	К9	132	WRF_SYNTH_VBAT_VDD3P3	PWR	Synth VDD 3.3V supply.
V14	L9	112	WRF_PADRV_VBAT_VDD3P3	PWR	PA Driver VBAT supply.
V15	N10	107, 110	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_VDD3P3	PWR	5 GHz PA 3.3V VBAT supply.
V13	N9	113, 114	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_VDD3P3	PWR	2 GHz PA 3.3V VBAT supply.
U18	K10	134	WRF_MMD_VDD1P2	PWR	1.2V supply.
T18	K11	139	WRF_PFD_VDD1P2	PWR	1.2V supply.
Miscellane	ous Supplies				
L18	_	155	OTP_VDD33	PWR	OTP 3.3V supply.
E10, E11, G14, H14,	C7, C12, G4, K7 G5, G8	213-241	VDDC/WL_VDDC	PWR	1.2V core supply for WLAN.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
В3	F3	210-212	VDDIO /VDDIO2	PWR	1.8V-3.3V supply for WLAN. Must be directly connected to PMU_VDDIO and BT_VDDO on the PCB.
L7, M7	H5, J4	67-74	BT_VDDC	PWR	1.2V core supply for BT.
L2	-	37, 38	PMU_VDDIO F		1.8V–3.3V supply for PMU controls. Must be directly connected to VDDIO and BT_VDDIO on the PCB.
L3	H4	63-65	BT_VDDIO	PWR	1.8V–3.3V supply for BT. Must be directly connected to PMU_VDDIO and VDDIO on the PCB.
A9	D9	177, 178	VDDIO_SD	PWR	1.8V–3.3V supply for SDIO pads.
K17	E7	156, 157	VDDIO_RF	PWR	IO supply for RF switch control pads (3.3V).
-	C8	184	AVDD12PLL/ HSIC_AVDD12PLL	PWR	1.2V supply for HSIC PLL. If HSIC is not used, connect this pin to GND to minimize leakage.
_	C9	185	DVDD12HSIC/HSIC_DVDD12 PW		1.2V supply for HSIC DATA. If HSIC is not used, connect this pin to GND to minimize leakage.
L19	G12	143	BBPLL_AVDD1P2	PWR	1.2V supply for baseband PLL.
D18	_	159	PLL_AVDD1P2	PWR	1.2V supply for PCIe PLL.
D19	_	167	AVDD1P2	PWR	1.2V supply for PCIe.
Ground					
L12	H10	126	WRF_VCO_GND1P2/ WRF_VCO_GND	GND	VCO/LOGEN ground.
_	_	183	DVDD12HSIC2	GND	Supply for DVDD12HSIC2.
R12	K7	124	WRF_AFE_GND1P2	GND	AFE ground.
M12	J8	129	WRF_BUCK_GND1P5	GND	Internal capacitor-less LDO ground.
T10	M7	119	WRF_LNA_2G_GND1P2	GND	2 GHz internal LNA ground.
T15	M12	101	WRF_LNA_5G_GND1P2	GND	5 GHz internal LNA ground.
R13	L8	125	WRF_TX_GND1P2	GND	TX ground.
R14	L10	108	WRF_PADRV_VBAT_GND3P3	GND	PAD ground.
M15, P18	G11	137	WRF_XTAL_GND1P2	GND	XTAL ground.
P11	L7	117, 120	WRF_RX2G_GND1P2	GND	RX 2GHz ground.
T16	L12	103	WRF_RX5G_GND1P2	GND	RX 5GHz ground.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
R15	_	104	WRF_LOGEN_GND1P2	GND	LOGEN ground.
M11	_	123	WRF_LOGENG_GND1P2	GND	LOGEN ground.
_	L11	_	WRF_LO_GND1P2_1	GND	LO ground.
_	K8	_	WRF_LO_GND1P2_2	GND	LO ground.
U15, V16	_	105, 109	WRF_PA5G_VBAT_GND3P3	GND	5 GHz PA ground.
R11, V12	_	111, 116	WRF_PA2G_VBAT_GND3P3	GND	2 GHz PA ground.
_	M11	-	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_1	GND	PA ground.
_	M12	_	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_2	GND	PA ground.
_	M9	_	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_3	GND	PA ground.
_	M8	-	WRF_PA_VBAT_GND3P3_4	GND	PA ground.
P14	J9	133	WRF_MMD_GND1P2	GND	Ground.
N15	J11	135	WRF_CP_GND1P2/ WRF_CP_GND	GND	Ground.
P15	J10	140	WRF_PFD_GND1P2	GND	Ground.
H9-H12, J8, J12, K8, K12, L8, L11, M8-M10	D7, D11, E3, E8, J5, K4	31, 35, 161, 163, 168, 242–286	VSSC	GND	Core ground for WLAN and BT.
D1, E1, E2	B1	1, 2, 4, 5	SR_PVSS	GND	Power ground.
H8	C3	21	PMU_AVSS	GND	Quiet ground.
_	D8	182	AGND12PLL/HSIC_AGNDPLL	GND	HSIC PLL ground.
T8	M5	94	BT_PAVSS	GND	Bluetooth PA ground.
R8	_	95	BT_LNAVSS	GND	Bluetooth LNA ground.
R9	L6	89	BT_IFVSS	GND	Bluetooth IF block ground.
R7	L5	97	BT_PLLVSS	GND	Bluetooth PLL ground.
P8	M3	100	BT_VCOVSS	GND	Bluetooth VCO ground.
_	M1	83	FM_VCOVSS	GND	FM VCO Ground.
_	M2	77	FM_LNAVSS	GND	FM LNA Ground.
_	L3	88	FM_PLLVSS	GND	FM PLL Ground.
_	-	76	FM_IFVSS	GND	FM IF ground.
_	_	81	FM_DAC_VSS	GND	FM DAC ground.
_	K2	-	FM_AUDIOVSS	GND	FM Audio Ground.
L13	G10	144	AVSS_BBPLL/BBPLLAVSS	GND	Baseband PLL ground.
D13, D16	_	_	PCIE_VSS	GND	PCIe ground.
	_	209	VSSC	GND	Ground.
_	_	208	VSSC	GND	Ground.
_	_	207	VSSC	GND	Ground.

Table 20: FCFBGA, WLBGA, and WLCSP Signal Descriptions (Cont.)

FCFBGA Ball#	WLBGA Ball#	WLCSP Bump#	Signal Name	Туре	Description
-	-	206	VSSC	GND	Ground.
No Connect					
F5, G5, W19	A2, A3, A4, A6, A7, A9, A10, A11		NC	_	No connect

#### **WLAN GPIO Signals and Strapping Options**

The pins listed in Table 21 are sampled at power-on reset (POR) to determine the various operating modes. Sampling occurs a few milliseconds after an internal POR or deassertion of the external POR. After the POR, each pin assumes the GPIO or alternative function specified in the signal descriptions table. Each strapping option pin has an internal pull-up (PU) or pull-down (PD) resistor that determines the default mode. To change the mode, connect an external PU resistor to VDDIO or a PD resistor to GND, using a  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$  resistor or less.



**Note:** Refer to the reference board schematics for more information.

Table 21: WLAN GPIO Functions and Strapping Options

Pin Name	FCBGA Pin #	WLBGA Pin #	WLCSP Pin #	Default Function	Description
GPIO_7	В7	D4	196	1	SDIO_SEL <sup>a</sup>
GPIO_8	E8	H1	197	0	SDIO_PADVDDIO
SDIO_CLK	B11	B11	171	1	CPU-LESS/SPROM_DISABLE <sup>a</sup>
SDIO_DATA_2	C9	D10	175	1	SPI_SEL <sup>a</sup>

a. See Table 22, Table 23, and Table 24.

Table 22: SDIO/gSPI I/O Voltage Selection (All Packages)

SDIO_SEL	SPI_SEL	SDIO_PADVDDIO	Mode
1	X	0	1.8V I/O
1	Х	1	3.3V I/O
0	1	0	1.8V I/O
0	1	1	3.3V I/O
0	0	Χ	3.3V I/O

SDIO_SEL	SPI_SEL	SPROM_DISABLE <sup>b</sup>	Mode
1	Х	X	SDIO and PCIe mode.
0	1	X	gSPI and PCIe mode.
0	0	0	PCIe only mode with SPROM on SDIO pins <sup>c</sup> .
0	0	1	PCIe only mode (no SPROM).

- a. HSIC mode is not available in the FCBGA package.
- b. SPROM\_DISABLE strapping is valid only in the FCBGA package and only used if SDIO/gSPI is disabled.
- c. SPROM is only available for PCIe mode.

Table 24: Host Interface Selection (WLBGA and WLCSP Packages<sup>a</sup>)

SDIO_SEL	SPI_SEL	CPULESS	Mode
1	Х	Х	SDIO Mode (3.3V or 1.8V I/O).
0	1	Х	gSPI Mode (3.3V or 1.8V I/O).
0	0	0	HSIC Normal Mode.
0	0	1	HSIC CPU-less Mode.

a. PCIe and SPROM modes are not available in the /WLCSP packages.

Table 25: OTP/SPROM Select

Mode	SDIO CIS	PCIE Configuration
PCIe Disabled	From OTP if OTP is programmed; ELSE default CIS.	-
PCIe Enabled	Default CIS	From SPROM if SPROM is present; ELSE from OTP (if programmed); ELSE default configuration.

#### **Multiplexed Bluetooth GPIO Signals**

The Bluetooth GPIO pins (BT\_GPIO\_0 to BT\_GPIO\_7) are multiplexed pins and can be programmed to be used as GPIOs or for other Bluetooth interface signals such as I<sup>2</sup>S. The specific function for a given BT\_GPIO\_X pin is chosen by programming the Pad Function Control register for that specific pin. Table 26 shows the possible options for each BT\_GPIO\_X pin. Note that each BT\_GPIO\_X pin's Pad Function Control register setting is independent (BT\_GPIO\_1 can be set to pad function 7 at the same time that BT\_GPIO\_3 is set to pad function 0). When the Pad Function Control register is set to 0, the BT\_GPIOs do not have specific functions assigned to them and behave as generic GPIOs. The A\_GPIO\_X pins described below are multiplexed behind the BCM4339's PCM and I<sup>2</sup>S interface pins.

Table 26: GPIO Multiplexing Matrix

			Pad F	unction Co	ntrol Regis	ter Setting	7		
Pin Name	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	15
BT_UART_CTS_N	UART_CTS_N	-	_	_	-	_	_	A_GPIO[1]	-
BT_UART_RTS_N	UART_RTS_N	-	-	-	-	-	-	A_GPIO[0]	-
BT_UART_RXD	UART_RXD	_	-	_	-	_	-	GPIO[5]	_
BT_UART_TXD	UART_TXD	-	-	-	-	-	-	GPIO[4]	-
BT_PCM_IN	A_GPIO[3]	PCM_IN	PCM_IN	HCLK	-	-	-	I2S_SSDI/ MSDI	SF_MISO
BT_PCM_OUT	A_GPIO[2]	PCM_OUT	PCM_OUT	LINK_IND	_	I2S_MSDO	_	I2S_SSDO	SF_MOSI
BT_PCM_SYNC	A_GPIO[1]	PCM_SYNC	PCM_SYNC	HCLK	INT_LPO	I2S_MWS	-	I2S_SWS	SF_SPI_CSN
BT_PCM_CLK	A_GPIO[0]	PCM_CLK	PCM_CLK	-	_	I2S_MSCK	-	I2S_SSCK	SF_SPI_CLK
BT_I2S_DO	A_GPIO[5]	PCM_OUT	_	_	I2S_SSDO	I2S_MSDO	_	STATUS	_
BT_I2S_DI	A_GPIO[6]	PCM_IN	-	HCLK	I2S_SSDI/ MSDI	-	-	TX_CON_FX	_
BT_I2S_WS	GPIO[7]	PCM_SYNC	_	LINK_IND	_	I2S_MWS	-	I2S_SWS	_
BT_I2S_CLK	GPIO[6]	PCM_CLK	_	_	INT_LPO	I2S_MSCK	-	I2S_SSCK	_
BT_GPIO_5 <sup>a</sup>	GPIO[5]	HCLK	_	I2S_MSCK	I2S_SSCK	-	-	CLK_REQ	_
BT_GPIO_4 <sup>a</sup>	GPIO[4]	LINK_IND	-	I2S_MSDO	I2S_SSDO	-	-	-	-
BT_GPIO_3 <sup>a</sup>	GPIO[3]	-	-	I2S_MWS	I2S_SWS	-	-	-	-
BT_GPIO_2 <sup>a</sup>	GPIO[2]	_	-	_	I2S_SSDI/ MSDI	_	-	-	-
BT_GPIO_1	GPIO[1]	_	_	_	_	_	-	CLASS1[2]	_
BT_GPIO_0	GPIO[0]	_	-	_	clk_12p288	_	_	_	-
CLK_REQ	WL/ BT_CLK_REQ	-	-	-	-	-	-	A_GPIO[7]	-

a. Available only in the WLCSP package.

The multiplexed GPIO signals are described in Table 27.

**Table 27: Multiplexed GPIO Signals** 

Pin Name	Туре	Description
UART_CTS_N	I	Host UART clear to send.
UART_RTS_N	0	Device UART request to send.
UART_RXD	1	Device UART receive data.
UART_TXD	0	Host UART transmit data.
PCM_IN	I	PCM data input.
PCM_OUT	0	PCM data output.
PCM_SYNC	I/O	PCM sync signal, can be master (output) or slave (input).
PCM_CLK	I/O	PCM clock, can be master (output) or slave (input).
GPIO[7:0]	I/O	General-purpose I/O.
A_GPIO[7:0]	I/O	A group general-purpose I/O.
I2S_MSDO	0	I <sup>2</sup> S master data output.
I2S_MWS	0	I <sup>2</sup> S master word select.
I2S_MSCK	0	I <sup>2</sup> S master clock.
I2S_SSCK	I	I <sup>2</sup> S slave clock.
I2S_SSDO	0	I <sup>2</sup> S slave data output.
I2S_SWS	ı	I <sup>2</sup> S slave word select.
I2S_SSDI/MSDI	ı	I <sup>2</sup> S slave/master data input.
STATUS	0	Signals Bluetooth priority status.
TX_CON_FX	1	WLAN-BT coexist. Transmission confirmation; permission for BT to transmit.
RF_ACTIVE	0	WLAN-BT coexist. Asserted (logic high) during local BT RX and TX slots.
LINK_IND	0	BT receiver/transmitter link indicator.
CLK_REQ	0	WLAN/BT clock request output.
SF_SPI_CLK	0	SFlash SCLK: serial clock (output from master).
SF_MISO	I	SFlash MISO; SOMI: master input, slave output (output from slave).
SF_MOSI	0	SFlash MOSI; SIMO: master output, slave input (output from master).
SF_SPI_CSN	0	SFlash SS: slave select (active low, output from master).

# **GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions**

Table 28: BCM4339 GPIO/SDIO Alternative Signal Functions ab

Pins	WLBGA SDIO	WLBGA HSIC	WLCSP SDIO	WLCSP HSIC	FCBGA PCIE	FCBGA SDIO
GPIO_0	WL_HOST_WAKE	WL_HOST_WAKE	WL_HOST_WAKE	WL_HOST_WAKE	WL_HOST_WAKE	WL_HOST_WAKE
GPIO_1	WL_DEV_WAKE	HSIC_HOST_RDY [IN]	WL_DEV_WAKE	HSIC_HOST_RDY [IN]	WL_RF_DISABLE_L	WL_RF_DISABLE_L
GPIO_2	TCK, GCI_GPIO_1, or UART RX	TCK, GCI_GPIO_1, or UART RX	TCK or GCI_GPIO_1	TCK or GCI_GPIO_1	TCK, GCI_GPIO_1, or UART RX	TCK, GCI_GPIO_1, or UART RX
GPIO_3	TMS or GCI_GPIO_0	TMS or GCI_GPIO_0	TMS or GCI_GPIO_0	TMS or GCI_GPIO_0	TMS or GCI_GPIO_0	TMS or GCI_GPIO_0
GPIO_4	TDI or SECI_IN	TDI or SECI_IN	TDI	TDI	TDI or SECI_IN	TDI or SECI_IN
GPIO_5	TDO or SECI_OUT	TDO or SECI_OUT	TDO	TDO	TDO or SECI_OUT	TDO or SECI_OUT
GPIO_6	TRST_L or UART TX	TRST_L or UART TX	TRST_L	TRST_L	TRST_L or UART TX	TRST_L or UART TX
GPIO_7	[Strap, tied High]	[Strap, tied Low]	[Strap, tied High]	[Strap, tied Low]	[Strap, tied Low]	[Strap, tied High]
GPIO_8	[Strap, tied High or Low]	HSIC_DEV_RDY [OUT]	[Strap, tied High or Low]	-	-	[Strap, tied High or Low]
GPIO_9	N/A	N/A	-	HSIC_DEV_RDY [OUT]	N/A	N/A
GPIO_10	N/A	N/A	SECI_IN	SECI_IN	N/A	N/A
GPIO_11	N/A	N/A	SECI_OUT	SECI_OUT	N/A	N/A
GPIO_12	N/A	N/A	UART_TX	UART_TX	N/A	N/A
GPIO_13	N/A	N/A	UART_RX	UART_RX	WL_LED	WL_LED
GPIO_14	N/A	N/A	-	_	_	-
GPIO_15	N/A	N/A	-	_	_	-
SDIO_CLK	SDIO_CLK	[Strap, tied Low]	SDIO_CLK	[Strap, tied Low]	[Strap, tied High]	SDIO_CLK
SDIO_CMD	SDIO_CMD	SFLASH_CS#	SDIO_CMD	SFLASH_CS#	SPROM_CS	SDIO_CMD
SDIO_DATA_0	SDIO_DATA_0	SFLASH_CLK	SDIO_DATA_0	SFLASH_CLK	SPROM_CLK	SDIO_DATA_0
SDIO_DATA_1	SDIO_DATA_1	SFLASH_MISO	SDIO_DATA_1	SFLASH_MISO	SPROM_MISO	SDIO_DATA_1
SDIO_DATA_2	SDIO_DATA_2	[Strap, tied Low]	SDIO_DATA_2	[Strap, tied Low]	[Strap, tied Low]	SDIO_DATA_2
SDIO_DATA_3	SDIO_DATA_3	SFLASH_MOSI	SDIO_DATA_3	SFLASH_MOSI	SPROM_MOSI	SDIO_DATA_3

a. N/A = Pin not available in this package.

b. JTAG signals (TCK, TDI, TDO, TMS, and TRST\_L) are selected when JTAG\_SEL pin is high.

BCM4339 Preliminary Data Sheet I/O States

# I/O States

The following notations are used in Table 29:

- I: Input signal
- O: Output signal
- I/O: Input/Output signal
- PU = Pulled up
- PD = Pulled down
- NoPull = Neither pulled up nor pulled down

Table 29: I/O States

Name	1/0	Keeper <sup>a</sup>	Active Mode	Low Power State/Sleep (All Power Present)	Power-down <sup>b</sup> (BT_REG_ON and WL_REG_ON Held Low)	Out-of-Reset; Before SW Download (BT_REG_ON High; WL_REG_ON High)	(WL_REG_ON High and BT_REG_ON = 0) and VDDIOs Are Present	Power Rail
WL_REG_ON	I	N	Input; PD (pull-down can be disabled)	Input; PD (pull-down can be disabled)	Input; PD (of 200K)	Input; PD (of 200K)	Input; PD (of 200K)	_
BT_REG_ON	I	N	Input; PD (pull down can be disabled)	Input; PD (pull down can be disabled)	Input; PD (of 200K)	Input; PD (of 200K)	Input; PD (of 200K)	_
CLK_REQ	I/O	Υ	Open drain or push-pull (programmable). Active high.		<del>-</del>	Open drain. Active high	Open drain. Active high.	BT_VDDO
BT_HOST_WAKE	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable)	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable)	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_DEV_WAKE	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable)	Input; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable)	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_GPIO 2, 3, 4, 5	I/O	Y	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable)	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable)	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_UART_CTS	I	Υ	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PU	Input; PU	BT_VDDO
BT_UART_RTS	0	Υ	Output; NoPull	Output; NoPull	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PU	Input; PU	BT_VDDO

BCM4339 Preliminary Data Sheet I/O States

Table 29: I/O States (Cont.)

Name	1/0	Keeper <sup>a</sup>	Active Mode	Low Power State/Sleep (All Power Present)	Power-down <sup>b</sup> (BT_REG_ON and WL_REG_ON Held Low)	Out-of-Reset; Before SW Download (BT_REG_ON High; WL_REG_ON High)	(WL_REG_ON High and BT_REG_ON = 0) and VDDIOs Are Present	Power Rail
BT_UART_RXD	I	Υ	Input; PU	Input; NoPull	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PU	Input; PU	BT_VDDO
BT_UART_TXD	0	Υ	Output; NoPull	Output; NoPull	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PU	Input; PU	BT_VDDO
SDIO Data	I/O	N	Input/Output; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	Input; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	Input; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	VDDIO_SD
SDIO CMD	I/O	N	Input/Output; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	Input; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	Input; PU (SDIO Mode), NoPull (HSIC mode)	VDDIO_SD
SDIO_CLK	I	N	Input; NoPull	Input; noPull	High-Z, NoPull	Input; noPull	Input; noPull	VDDIO_SD
BT_PCM_CLK	1/0	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_PCM_IN	I/O	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_PCM_OUT	1/0	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_PCM_SYNC	1/0	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>c</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_I2S_WS	I/O	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_I2S_CLK	I/O	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_I2S_DI	I/O	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
BT_I2S_DO	1/0	Υ	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	Input; NoPull <sup>d</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input, PD	Input, PD	BT_VDDO
WL GPIO_0	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PD	Input; PD	VDDIO
WL GPIO_1	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_2	I/O	Y	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_3	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PD	Input; PD	VDDIO

BCM4339 Preliminary Data Sheet I/O States

Table 29: I/O States (Cont.)

Name	1/0	Keeper <sup>a</sup>	Active Mode	Low Power State/Sleep (All Power Present)	Power-down <sup>b</sup> (BT_REG_ON and WL_REG_ON Held Low)	Out-of-Reset; Before SW Download (BT_REG_ON High; WL_REG_ON High)	(WL_REG_ON High and BT_REG_ON = 0) and VDDIOs Are Present	Power Rail
WL GPIO_4	I/O	Y	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_5	I/O	Y	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PD	Input; PD	VDDIO
WL GPIO_6	I/O	Y	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_7	I/O	Y	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_8	I/O	Y	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD]) <sup>e</sup>	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD]) <sup>e</sup>	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PD <sup>e</sup>	Input; PD <sup>e</sup>	VDDIO
WL GPIO_9 <sup>f</sup>	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PD	Input; PD	VDDIO
WL GPIO_10 <sup>f</sup>	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_11 <sup>f</sup>	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: PD])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; PD	Input; PD	VDDIO
WL GPIO_12 <sup>f</sup>	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_13 <sup>g</sup>	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
WL GPIO_14 <sup>g</sup>	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO

#### **BROADCOM**

# % 14/2013 MIOEDA

#### Table 29: I/O States (Cont.)

Name	1/0	Keeper <sup>a</sup>	Active Mode	Low Power State/Sleep (All Power Present)	Power-down <sup>b</sup> (BT_REG_ON and WL_REG_ON Held Low)	Out-of-Reset; Before SW Download (BT_REG_ON High; WL_REG_ON High)	(WL_REG_ON High and BT_REG_ON = 0) and VDDIOs Are Present	Power Rail
WL GPIO_15 <sup>g</sup>	I/O	Υ	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	Input/Output; PU, PD, NoPull (programmable [Default: NoPull])	High-Z, NoPull	Input; NoPull	Input; NoPull	VDDIO
RF_SW_CTRL_X	0	N	Output, NoPull	Output, NoPull	High-Z, NoPull	Output, NoPull	Output, NoPull	VDDIO_RF

- a. Keeper column: N = pad has no keeper. Y = pad has a keeper. Keeper is always active except in Power-down state. If there is no keeper, and it is an input and there is Nopull, then the pad should be driven to prevent leakage due to floating pad (SDIO\_CLK, for example).
- b. In the Power-down state (xx\_REG\_ON=0): High-Z; NoPull => the pad is disabled because power is not supplied.
- c. Depending on whether the PCM interface is enabled and the configuration of PCM is in master or slave mode, it can be either output or input.
- d. Depending on whether the I<sup>2</sup>S interface is enabled and the configuration of I<sup>2</sup>S is in master or slave mode, it can be either output or input
- e. PD when in HCIS mode, NoPull when in SDIO mode.
- f. Only available in WLCSP package.
- g. Only available in WLCSP and FCBGA packages.

#### **Section 14: DC Characteristics**

#### **Absolute Maximum Ratings**



**Caution!** The absolute maximum ratings in Table 30 indicate levels where permanent damage to the device can occur, even if these limits are exceeded for only a brief duration. Functional operation is not guaranteed under these conditions. Operation at absolute maximum conditions for extended periods can adversely affect long-term reliability of the device.

**Table 30: Absolute Maximum Ratings** 

Rating	Symbol	Value	Unit
DC supply for VBAT and PA driver supply <sup>a</sup>	VBAT	-0.5 to +6.0	V
DC supply voltage for digital I/O	VDDIO	-0.5 to 3.9	V
DC supply voltage for RF switch I/Os	VDDIO_RF	-0.5 to 3.9	V
DC input supply voltage for CLDO and LNLDO	_	-0.5 to 1.575	V
DC supply voltage for RF analog	VDD1P2	-0.5 to 1.32	V
DC supply voltage for core	VDDC	-0.5 to 1.32	V
WRF_TCXO_VDD	_	-0.5 to 3.63	V
Maximum undershoot voltage for I/O <sup>b</sup>	V <sub>undershoot</sub>	-0.5	V
Maximum overshoot voltage for I/O <sup>b</sup>	V <sub>overshoot</sub>	VDDIO + 0.5	V
Maximum junction temperature	Т <sub>ј</sub>	125	°C

a. The maximum continuous voltage is 5.25V. Voltage transients up to 6.0V (for up to 10 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed. Voltage transients as high as 5.5V (for up to 250 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed.

b. Duration not to exceed 25% of the duty cycle.

# **Environmental** Ratings

The environmental ratings are shown in Table 31.

Table 31: Environmental Ratings

Characteristic	Value	Units	Conditions/Comments
Ambient Temperature (T <sub>A</sub> )	-30 to +85	°C	Functional operation <sup>a</sup>
Storage Temperature	-40 to +125	°C	_
Relative Humidity	Less than 60	%	Storage
	Less than 85	%	Operation

a. Functionality is guaranteed but specifications require derating at extreme temperatures; see the specification tables for details.

## **Electrostatic Discharge Specifications**

Extreme caution must be exercised to prevent electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage. Proper use of wrist and heel grounding straps to discharge static electricity is required when handling these devices. Always store unused material in its antistatic packaging.

Table 32: ESD Specifications

Pin Type	Symbol	Condition	ESD Rating	Unit
ESD, Handling Reference: NQY00083, Section 3.4, Group D9, Table B	ESD_HAND_HBM	Human body model contact discharge per JEDEC EID/JESD22-A114	TBD	V
CDM	ESD_HAND_CDM	Charged device model contact discharge per JEDEC EIA/JESD22-C101	TBD	V

## **Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics**



**Caution!** Functional operation is not guaranteed outside of the limits shown in Table 33 and operation outside these limits for extended periods can adversely affect long-term reliability of the device.

**Table 33: Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics** 

			Value		
Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
DC supply voltage for VBAT	VBAT	3.0 <sup>a</sup>	_	5.25 <sup>b</sup>	V
DC supply voltage for core	VDD	1.14	1.2	1.26	V
DC supply voltage for RF blocks in chip	VDD1P2	1.14	1.2	1.26	V
DC supply voltage for TCXO input buffer	WRF_TCXO_VDD	1.62	1.8	1.98	V
DC supply voltage for digital I/O	VDDIO, VDDIO_SD	1.71	_	3.63	V
DC supply voltage for RF switch I/Os	VDDIO_RF	3.13	3.3	3.46	V
External TSSI input	WRF_TSSI_A, WRF_TSSI_G	0.15	-	0.95	V
Internal POR threshold	Vth_POR	0.4	_	0.7	V
SDIO Interface I/O Pins					
For VDDIO_SD = 1.8V:					
Input high voltage	VIH	1.27	_	-	V
Input low voltage	VIL	_	-	0.58	V
Output high voltage @ 2 mA	VOH	1.40	-	-	V
Output low voltage @ 2 mA	VOL	_	_	0.45	V
For VDDIO_SD = 3.3V:		_			
Input high voltage	VIH	0.625 × VDDIO	_	-	V
Input low voltage	VIL	_	_	0.25 × VDDIO	V
Output high voltage @ 2 mA	VOH	0.75 × VDDIO	_	_	V
Output low voltage @ 2 mA	VOL	_	_	0.125 × VDDIO	V
Other Digital I/O Pins		_			
For VDDIO = 1.8V:					
Input high voltage	VIH	0.65 × VDDIO	_	-	V

Table 33: Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics (Cont.)

			Value			
Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit	
Input low voltage	VIL	-	_	0.35 × VDDIO	V	
Output high voltage @ 2 mA	VOH	VDDIO – 0.45	_	_	V	
Output low voltage @ 2 mA	VOL	_	_	0.45	V	
For VDDIO = 3.3V:						
Input high voltage	VIH	2.00	_	_	V	
Input low voltage	VIL	_	_	0.80	V	
Output high voltage @ 2 mA	VOH	VDDIO – 0.4	_	_	V	
Output low Voltage @ 2 mA	VOL	<del>-</del>	_	0.40	V	
RF Switch Control Output Pins <sup>c</sup>						
For VDDIO_RF = 3.3V:						
Output high voltage @ 2 mA	VOH	VDDIO – 0.4	_	_	V	
Output low voltage @ 2 mA	VOL	_	_	0.40	V	
Input capacitance	C <sub>IN</sub>	_	_	5	рF	

a. The BCM4339 is functional across this range of voltages. Optimal RF performance specified in the data sheet, however, is guaranteed only for 3.13V < VBAT < 4.8V.

b. The maximum continuous voltage is 5.25V. Voltage transients up to 6.0V (for up to 10 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device are allowed. Voltage transients as high as 5.5V (for up to 250 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device are allowed.

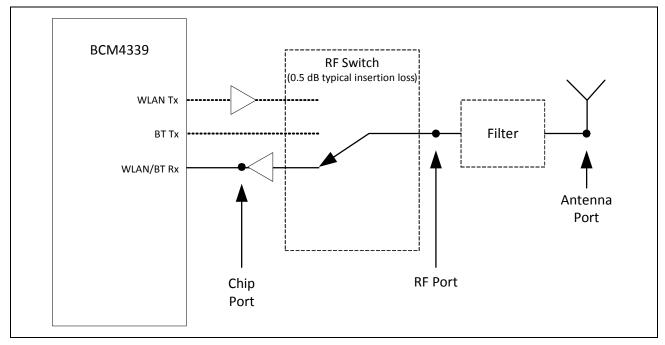
c. Programmable 2 mA to 16 mA drive strength. Default is 10 mA.

### **Section 15: Bluetooth RF Specifications**

Unless otherwise stated, limit values apply for the conditions specified in Table 31: "Environmental Ratings," on page 126 and Table 33: "Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics," on page 127. Typical values apply for the following conditions:

- VBAT = 3.6V
- Ambient temperature +25°C

Figure 42: Port Locations for Bluetooth Testing





Note: All Bluetooth specifications are measured at the chip port unless otherwise specified.

Table 34: Bluetooth Receiver RF Specifications

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
<b>Note:</b> The specifications in this	s table are measured at the	Chip port out	put unless o	therwise spe	cified.
General					
Frequency range	-	2402	_	2480	MHz
RX sensitivity	GFSK, 0.1% BER, 1 Mbps	_	-93.5	_	dBm
	π/4-DQPSK, 0.01% BER, 2 Mbps	_	<b>-</b> 95.5	_	dBm
	8-DPSK, 0.01% BER, 3 Mbps	_	-89.5	-	dBm
Input IP3	-	-16	_	_	dBm
Maximum input at antenna	_	_	_	-20	dBm
Rx LO Leakage					
2.4 GHz band	-	_	-90.0	-80.0	dBm
Interference Performance <sup>a</sup>					
C/I co-channel	GFSK, 0.1% BER	_	8	_	dB
C/I 1-MHz adjacent channel	GFSK, 0.1% BER	_	<b>-</b> 7	_	dB
C/I 2-MHz adjacent channel	GFSK, 0.1% BER	_	-38	_	dB
C/I ≥ 3-MHz adjacent channel	GFSK, 0.1% BER	_	-56	_	dB
C/I image channel	GFSK, 0.1% BER	_	-31	_	dB
C/I 1-MHz adjacent to image channel	GFSK, 0.1% BER	_	<b>-</b> 46	_	dB
C/I co-channel	π/4-DQPSK, 0.1% BER	_	9	_	dB
C/I 1-MHz adjacent channel	π/4-DQPSK, 0.1% BER	_	-11	_	dB
C/I 2-MHz adjacent channel	π/4-DQPSK, 0.1% BER	_	-39	_	dB
C/I ≥ 3-MHz adjacent channel	π/4-DQPSK, 0.1% BER	-	<b>-</b> 55	_	dB
C/I image channel	π/4-DQPSK, 0.1% BER	_	-23	_	dB
C/I 1-MHz adjacent to image channel	π/4-DQPSK, 0.1% BER	_	<b>-43</b>	_	dB
C/I co-channel	8-DPSK, 0.1% BER	_	17	_	dB
C/I 1 MHz adjacent channel	8-DPSK, 0.1% BER	_	-4	_	dB
C/I 2 MHz adjacent channel	8-DPSK, 0.1% BER	_	<b>-</b> 37	_	dB
C/I ≥ 3-MHz adjacent channel	8-DPSK, 0.1% BER	_	<b>-</b> 53	-	dB
C/I Image channel	8-DPSK, 0.1% BER	-	-16	_	dB
C/I 1-MHz adjacent to image channel	8-DPSK, 0.1% BER	-	-37	-	dB

Table 34: Bluetooth Receiver RF Specifications (Cont.)

dBm dBm dBm dBm dBm dBm dBm dBm
dBm dBm dBm
dBm dBm dBm
dBm dBm dBm dBm
dBm dBm dBm
dBm dBm
dBm
dBm
dBm
dRm
ubiii
dBm
dBm
dBm

Table 34: Bluetooth Receiver RF Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
1850–1910 MHz	WCDMA	_	-16.4	_	dBm
1880–1920 MHz	TD-SCDMA	_	-17.9	_	dBm
1920–1980 MHz	WCDMA	_	-16.8	-	dBm
2010–2025 MHz	TD-SCDMA	_	-18.6	-	dBm
2500–2570 MHz	WCDMA	_	-20.4	-	dBm
2500–2570 MHz <sup>f</sup>	Band 7	-	-31.9	_	dBm
2300–2400 MHz <sup>g</sup>	Band 40	_	-35.3	_	dBm
2570-2620 MHz <sup>c</sup>	Band 38	_	-31.8	_	dBm
2545-2575 MHz <sup>d</sup>	XGP Band	_	-31.1	_	dBm
	8DPSK (3 ML	pps) <sup>e</sup>			
698–716 MHz	WCDMA	_	-12.6	_	dBm
776–794 MHz	WCDMA	_	-12.6	_	dBm
824–849 MHz	GSM850	_	-12.7	_	dBm
824–849 MHz	WCDMA	_	-13.7	_	dBm
880–915 MHz	E-GSM	_	-12.8	_	dBm
880–915 MHz	WCDMA	_	-12.6	_	dBm
1710–1785 MHz	GSM1800	_	-18.1	_	dBm
1710–1785 MHz	WCDMA	_	-17.4	_	dBm
1850–1910 MHz	GSM1900	_	-19.1	_	dBm
1850–1910 MHz	WCDMA	_	-18.6	_	dBm
1880–1920 MHz	TD-SCDMA	_	-19.3	_	dBm
1920–1980 MHz	WCDMA	_	-18.9	_	dBm
2010–2025 MHz	TD-SCDMA	_	-20.4	_	dBm
2500–2570 MHz	WCDMA	-	-21.4	-	dBm
2500–2570 MHz <sup>f</sup>	Band 7	_	-31.0	_	dBm
2300–2400 MHz <sup>g</sup>	Band 40	_	-34.5	_	dBm
2570–2620 MHz <sup>c</sup>	Band 38	_	-31.2	-	dBm
2545–2575 MHz <sup>d</sup>	XGP Band	_	-30.0	-	dBm

Table 34: Bluetooth Receiver RF Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Spurious Emissions					
30 MHz-1 GHz		_	<b>-</b> 95	-62	dBm
1–12.75 GHz		_	-70	-47	dBm
851–894 MHz		_	-147	-	dBm/Hz
925–960 MHz		_	-147	_	dBm/Hz
1805–1880 MHz		_	-147	-	dBm/Hz
1930–1990 MHz		_	-147	_	dBm/Hz
2110–2170 MHz		_	-147	_	dBm/Hz

- a. The maximum value represents the actual Bluetooth specification required for Bluetooth qualification as defined in the version 4.0 specification.
- b. Bluetooth reference level for the wanted signal at the Bluetooth Chip port = -84.5 dBm.
- c. Interferer: 2380 MHz, BW=10 MHz; measured at 2480 MHz.
- d. Interferer: 2355 MHz, BW=10 MHz; measured at 2480 MHz.
- e. Bluetooth reference level for the wanted signal at the Bluetooth chip port = -79.5 dBm.
- f. Interferer: 2560 MHz, BW=10 MHz; measured at 2480 MHz.
- g. Interferer: 2360 MHz, BW=10 MHz; measured at 2402 MHz.

Table 35: Bluetooth Transmitter RF Specifications

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
<b>Note:</b> The specifications in this t	able are measured at the Chip po	rt output ur	less othe	rwise specif	ied.
General					
Frequency range		2402	_	2480	MHz
Basic rate (GFSK) Tx power at Blu	ietooth	11.0	13.0	_	dBm
QPSK Tx Power at Bluetooth		8.0	10.0	_	dBm
8PSK Tx Power at Bluetooth		8.0	10.0	_	dBm
Power control step		2	4	8	dB
<i>Note:</i> Output power is with TCA	and TSSI enabled.				
GFSK In-Band Spurious Emission	os —				
–20 dBc BW	-	_	0.93	1	MHz
EDR In-Band Spurious Emissions	1				
1.0 MHz <  M – N  < 1.5 MHz	M - N = the frequency range for	_	-38	-26.0	dBc
1.5 MHz <  M – N  < 2.5 MHz	which the spurious emission is	_	-31	-20.0	dBm
$ M - N  \ge 2.5 \text{ MHz}^a$		_	-43	-40.0	dBm

Table 35: Bluetooth Transmitter RF Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Out-of-Band Spurious Emissions					
30 MHz to 1 GHz	-	_	_	–36.0 <sup>b, c</sup>	dBm
1 GHz to 12.75 GHz	-	_	_	−30.0 <sup>b, d, e</sup>	dBm
1.8 GHz to 1.9 GHz	-	_	_	-47.0	dBm
5.15 GHz to 5.3 GHz	-	_	_	-47.0	dBm
GPS Band Spurious Emissions					
Spurious emissions	-	_	-103	_	dBm
Out-of-Band Noise Floor <sup>f</sup>					
65-108 MHz	FM Rx	_	-147	_	dBm/Hz
776–794 MHz	CDMA2000	_	-147	_	dBm/Hz
869–960 MHz	cdmaOne, GSM850	_	-147	_	dBm/Hz
925–960 MHz	E-GSM	-	-147	_	dBm/Hz
1570-1580 MHz	GPS	_	-146	_	dBm/Hz
1805–1880 MHz	GSM1800	_	-145	_	dBm/Hz
1930–1990 MHz	GSM1900, cdmaOne, WCDMA	_	-144	_	dBm/Hz
2110-2170 MHz	WCDMA	_	-141	_	dBm/Hz
2500–2570 MHz	Band 7	_	-140	_	dBm/Hz
2300–2400 MHz	Band 40	_	-140	_	dBm/Hz
2570–2620 MHz	Band 38	_	-140	_	dBm/Hz
2545–2575 MHz	XGP Band	_	-140	_	dBm/Hz

- a. The typical number is measured at  $\pm 3$  MHz offset.
- b. The maximum value represents the value required for Bluetooth qualification as defined in the v4.0 specification.
- c. The spurious emissions during Idle mode are the same as specified in Table 35 on page 133.
- d. Specified at the Bluetooth Antenna port.
- e. Meets this specification using a front-end band-pass filter.
- f. Transmitted power in cellular and FM bands at the Bluetooth Antenna port. See Figure 42 on page 129 for location of the port.

**Table 36: Local Oscillator Performance** 

Parameter	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
LO Performance				
Lock time	_	72	_	μs
Initial carrier frequency tolerance	_	±25	±75	kHz
Frequency Drift				
DH1 packet	_	±8	±25	kHz
DH3 packet	_	±8	±40	kHz
DH5 packet	_	±8	±40	kHz
Drift rate	_	5	20	kHz/50 μs
Frequency Deviation				
00001111 sequence in payload <sup>a</sup>	140	155	175	kHz
10101010 sequence in payload <sup>b</sup>	115	140	_	kHz
Channel spacing	_	1	_	MHz

a. This pattern represents an average deviation in payload.

Table 37: BLE RF Specifications

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Frequency range	-	2402		2480	MHz
Rx sense <sup>a</sup>	GFSK, 0.1% BER, 1 Mbps	_	-95.5	_	dBm
Tx power <sup>b</sup>	-	_	8.5	_	dBm
Mod Char: delta F1 average	-	225	255	275	kHz
Mod Char: delta F2 max <sup>c</sup>	-	99.9	_	_	%
Mod Char: ratio	-	0.8	0.95	_	%

a. Dirty Tx is On.

b. Pattern represents the maximum deviation in payload for 99.9% of all frequency deviations.

b. BLE Tx power can be increased to compensate for front-end losses such as BPF, diplexer, switch, etc.). The output is capped at 12 dBm out. The BLE Tx power at the antenna port cannot exceed the 10 dBm specification limit.

c. At least 99.9% of all delta F2 max frequency values recorded over 10 packets must be greater than 185 kHz.

# **Section 16: FM Receiver Specifications**

Unless otherwise stated, limit values apply for the conditions specified in Table 31: "Environmental Ratings," on page 126 and Table 33: "Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics," on page 127. Typical values apply for the following conditions:

- VBAT = 3.6V
- Ambient temperature +25°C

**Table 38: FM Receiver Specifications** 

Parameter	Conditions <sup>a</sup>	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Units
RF Parameters					
Operating frequency <sup>b</sup>	Frequencies inclusive	65	_	108	MHz
Sensitivity <sup>c</sup>	FM only	_	0	_	dBμV EMF
•	SNR <u>&gt;</u> 26 dB	_	1	_	μV EMF
		_	<del>-</del> 6	-	dBuV
Receiver adjacent channel selectivity <sup>c, d</sup>	Measured for 30 dB SNR at the audio ou Signal of interest: 23 dBµV EMF (14.1 µV		est tune		
,	At ± 200 kHz.	_	51	_	dB
	At ± 400 kHz	_	62	-	dB
Intermediate signal plus noise-to-noise ratio (S+N)/N <sup>c</sup>	Vin = 20 dBμV EMF (10 μV EMF)	45	53	_	dB
Intermodulation performance <sup>c, d</sup>	Blocker level increased until desired at 30 dB SNR Wanted Signal: 33 dB $\mu$ V EMF (45 $\mu$ V EMF) Modulated Interferer: At f <sub>Wanted</sub> $\pm$ 400 kHz and $\pm$ 4 MHz CW Interferer: At f <sub>Wanted</sub> $\pm$ 800 kHz and $\pm$ 8 MHz	_	55	_	dBc
AM suppression, mono <sup>c</sup>	Vin = 23 dB $\mu$ V EMF (14.1 $\mu$ V EMF) AM at 400 Hz with m = 0.3 No A-weighted or any other filtering applied.	40	_	_	dB
RDS					
RDS Sensitivity <sup>e, f</sup>	RDS deviation = 1.2 kHz	_	16	_	dBμV EMF
,		_	6.3	_	μV EMF
		_	10	_	dBuV
	RDS deviation = 2 kHz	_	12	_	dBμV EMF
		_	4	-	μV EMF
		_	6	_	dBuV

Table 38: FM Receiver Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Conditions <sup>a</sup>	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Units
RDS selectivity <sup>f</sup>	Wanted Signal: 33 dBμV EMF (45 μV EM	F), 2 kHz RD	S deviat	ion with be	st tune
,	Interferer: $\Delta f = 40 \text{ kHz}$ , fmod = 1 kHz				
	± 200 kHz	-	49	_	dB
	± 300 kHz	_	52	_	dB
	± 400 kHz	_	52	-	dB
RF input impedance		1.5	_	-	kΩ
Antenna tuning capacitor		2.5	_	30	pF
Maximum input level <sup>c</sup>	SNR > 26 dB	_	_	113	dBμV EMF
·		_	_	446	mV EMF
		_	_	107	dBuV
RF conducted emissions (measured into a $50\Omega$	Local oscillator breakthrough measured on the reference port	-	_	<b>-</b> 55	dBm
load)	869–894 MHz, 925–960 MHz, 1805–1880 MHz, 1930–1990 MHz. GPS	-	-	<del>-</del> 90	dBm
RF blocking levels at the FM antenna input 40 dB SNR (assumes a 50Ω at the radio input and excludes spurs)	GSM850, E-GSM (std), BW = 0.2 MHz, 824–849 MHz 880–915 MHz	-	7	-	dBm
	GSM850, E-GSM (edge), BW = 0.2 MHz, 824–849 MHz 880–915 MHz	-	-1	-	dBm
	GSM DCS 1800, PCS 1900 (std/edge), BW = 0.2 MHz, 1710–1785 MHz 1850–1910 MHz	-	12	-	dBm
	WCDMA: II(I), III(IV, X), BW = 5 MHz, 1850–1980 MHz (1920–1980 MHz), 1710–1785 MHz (1710–1755 MHz, 1710–1770 MHz)	-	12	-	dBm
BW : 824-	WCDMA: V(VI), VIII, XII, XIII, XIV, BW = 5 MHz, 824–849 MHz (830–840 MHz), 880–915 MHz	-	5	-	dBm
	CDMA2000, cdma One, BW = 1.25 MHz, 824–849 MHz, 887–925 MHz, 776–794 MHz	-	0	-	dBm
	CDMA2000, cdma One, BW = 1.25 MHz, 1850–1910 MHz, 1750–1780 MHz, 1920–1980 MHz	-	12	-	dBm

Table 38: FM Receiver Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Conditions <sup>a</sup>	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Units
	Bluetooth, BW = 1 MHz, 2402–2480 MHz	-	11	_	dBm
	IEEE 802.11g/b, BW = 20 MHz, 2400–2483.5 MHz	-	11	-	dBm
	IEEE 802.11a, BW = 20 MHz, 4915-5825 MHz	_	6	_	dBm
2500–2570 MHz	Band 7	-	11	_	dBm
2300–2400 MHz	Band 40	-	11	_	dBm
2570–2620 MHz	Band 38	-	11	-	dBm
2545–2575 MHz	XGP Band	-	11	-	dBm
Tuning					
Frequency step		10	_	_	kHz
Settling time	Single-frequency switch in any direction to a frequency within the bands 88–108 MHz or 76–90 MHz. Time measured to within 5 kHz of the final frequency.	_	150	-	μs
Search time	Total time for an automatic search to sweep from 88–108 MHz or 76–90 MHz (and reverse direction) assuming no channels are found.	-	-	8	sec
General Audio					
I <sup>2</sup> S audio output level <sup>g</sup>		-14.5	_	-12.5	dBFS
Maximum audio output level <sup>h</sup>		_	-	0	dBFS
Audio DAC output level <sup>g</sup>		72	-	88	mV rms
Maximum DAC audio output level <sup>h</sup>		-	333	-	mV rms
Audio DAC output level difference <sup>i</sup>		-1	-	1	dB
Left and right AC mute	FM input signal fully muted with DAC enabled	60	-	_	dB
Left and right hard mute	FM input signal fully muted with DAC disabled	80	_	_	dB
Soft mute attenuation and start level	Muting is performed dynamically proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The muting characteristic is fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.				
Maximum signal plus noise-to-noise ratio		-	69	-	dB
(S + N)/N, mono <sup>i</sup>					

Table 38: FM Receiver Specifications (Cont.)

at room temp  1.41 - 14100 μV EMF  -3 - 77 dBuV  Stereo Decoder  Stereo channel separation Forced Stereo mode     Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF),     Δf = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz,     Δf Pilot = 6.75 kHz     R = 0, L = 1  Mono stereo blend and switching and switching is dynamically proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable.     Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.  Pilot suppression  Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF),     Δf = 75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz  Pause detection  Relative to 1 kHz tone, Δf = 22.5 kHz	Parameter	Conditions <sup>a</sup>	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Units
Total harmonic distortion,   Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF),   Af = 75 kHz, fmod = 400 Hz	noise-to-noise ratio		-	64	_	dB
Mono   Mart   F 75 kHz, fmod = 400 Hz   Mart   M	(S + N)/N, stereo <sup>g</sup>					
Δf = 75 kHz, fmod = 3 kHz			-	-	0.8	%
Af = 100 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz		$\Delta f = 75 \text{ kHz}$ , fmod = 1 kHz	_	_	0.8	%
Total harmonic distortion, stereo  Af = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Δf Pilot = 7.5 kHz, L = R  Audio spurious products  Range from 300 Hz to 15 kHz, with respect to 1 kHz tone  Audio bandwidth, upper (-3 dB point)  Audio andwidth, lower (-3 dB point)  Audio in-band ripple  Deemphasis time constant tolerance  RSSI range  With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp  With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp  With 2 dB yW EMF (2 mV EMF)  Af = 8 kHz, for 50 μs  Deemphasis time constant tolerance  RSSI range  With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp  With 2 dB yW EMF (2 mV EMF)  Af = 8 kHz, for 50 μs  Deemphasis time constant tolerance  RSSI range  With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp  With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp  With 2 dB yW EMF (2 mV EMF), Af = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilot = 6.75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilot = 6.75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilot = 6.75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilot = 6.75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilot = 6.75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilot = 6.75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilot = 6.75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz  Pause detection  Audio level at which a pause is dot to the to 1 kHz tone, Δf = 22.5 kHz		$\Delta f = 75 \text{ kHz, fmod} = 3 \text{ kHz}$	_	_	0.8	%
Stereo   Δf = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Δf   Pilot = 7.5 kHz, t = R		$\Delta f = 100 \text{ kHz, fmod} = 1 \text{ kHz}$	_	_	1.0	%
respect to 1 kHz tone  Audio bandwidth, upper (-3 dB point)		$\Delta f = 67.5 \text{ kHz, fmod} = 1 \text{ kHz, } \Delta f$	-		1.5	%
Audio bandwidth, lower (-3 dB point)	Audio spurious products <sup>i</sup>		_	-	-60	dBc
(-3 dB point)  Audio in-band ripple  100 Hz to 13 kHz, Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF) Δf = 8 kHz, for 50 μs  Deemphasis time constant tolerance  RSSI range  With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp  With 2 dB room temp  With 3 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp  With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp			15	-	-	kHz
$ \begin{array}{c} \text{Vin} = 66 \ dB\mu\text{V} \ EMF \ (2 \ mV \ EMF) \\ \Delta f = 8 \ kHz, \ for 50 \ \mu s \\ \end{array} \\ \text{Deemphasis time constant tolerance} \\ \text{RSSI range} \\ \text{With 1 dB resolution and $\pm 5 \ dB \ accuracy} \\ \text{at room temp} \\ \text{With 1 dB resolution and $\pm 5 \ dB \ accuracy} \\ \text{at room temp} \\ \text{20 } \frac{3}{1.41} - \frac{14100}{14100}  \mu\text{V EMF} \\ \text{30 } - 77  dBu\text{V} \\ \text{Stereo Decoder} \\ \text{Stereo Channel separation Forced Stereo mode} \\ \text{Vin} = 66 \ dB\mu\text{V EMF} \ (2 \ m\text{V EMF}), \\ \Delta f = 67.5 \ kHz, \ fmod = 1 \ kHz, \\ \Delta f \ Pilot = 6.75 \ kHz \\ R = 0, L = 1 \\ \text{Mono stereo blend and switching is dynamically} \\ \text{signal C/N. The blending and switching} \\ \text{signal C/N. The blending and switching} \\ \text{characteristics are fully programmable.} \\ \text{Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.} \\ \text{Pilot suppression} \\ \text{Vin} = 66 \ dB\mu\text{V EMF} \ (2 \ m\text{V EMF}), \\ \Delta f = 75 \ kHz, \ fmod = 1 \ kHz \\ \text{Pause detection} \\ \text{Audio level at which a} \\ \text{Relative to 1 kHz tone, } \Delta f = 22.5 \ kHz$		_	_	-	20	Hz
Constant tolerance         RSSI range       With 1 dB resolution and ± 5 dB accuracy at room temp       3       -       83       dBµV EMF         1.41       -       14100       µV EMF         1.41       -       14100       µV EMF         -       77       dBuV         Stereo Decoder         Stereo channel separation       Forced Stereo mode       -       48       -       dB         Vin = 66 dBµV EMF (2 mV EMF), Af e 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Af Pilote = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz       Pilot suppression       Blending and switching is dynamically proporational to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.         Pilot suppression       Vin = 66 dBµV EMF (2 mV EMF), Af = 75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz       Af = 75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz         Pause detection         Audio level at which a mouse is detected.         Relative to 1 kHz tone, Δf = 22.5 kHz       -       -       -       -       -	Audio in-band ripple	Vin = $66 \text{ dB}\mu\text{V EMF}$ (2 mV EMF)	-0.5	-	0.5	dB
at room temp       1.41       -       14100       μV EMF         Stereo Decoder         Stereo channel separation Forced Stereo mode Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF), Δf = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Δf Pilot = 6.75 kHz R = 0, L = 1       -       48       -       dB         Mono stereo blend and switching and switching is dynamically proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.         Pilot suppression       Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF), Δf = 75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz       46       -       -       dB         Pause detection         Audio level at which a now so is detected.       Relative to 1 kHz tone, Δf = 22.5 kHz       -       -       -       -       -		With respect to 50 and 75 μs	-	-	±5	%
Stereo Decoder  Stereo Channel separation Forced Stereo mode Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF), Δf = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Δf Pilot = 6.75 kHz R = 0, L = 1  Mono stereo blend and Switching is dynamically proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.  Pilot suppression Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF), Δf = 75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz  Pause detection  Audio level at which a Relative to 1 kHz tone, Δf = 22.5 kHz	RSSI range	•	3	_	83	dBμV EMF
Stereo Decoder         Stereo Channel separation Forced Stereo mode Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF), Δf = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, Δf Pilot = 6.75 kHz R = 0, L = 1         Mono stereo blend and switching and switching is dynamically proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.         Pilot suppression       Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF), 46 - dB Δf = 75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz         Pause detection         Audio level at which a pause is detected			1.41	_	14100	μV EMF
Stereo channel separation Forced Stereo mode     Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF),     Δf = 67.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz,     Δf Pilot = 6.75 kHz     R = 0, L = 1  Mono stereo blend and switching is dynamically proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable.     Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.  Pilot suppression  Vin = 66 dBμV EMF (2 mV EMF),     Δf = 75 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz   Pause detection  Audio level at which a Relative to 1 kHz tone, Δf = 22.5 kHz			-3	-	77	dBuV
$Vin = 66 \text{ dB}_{\mu}\text{V EMF} (2 \text{ mV EMF}), \\ \Delta f = 67.5 \text{ kHz}, \text{ fmod} = 1 \text{ kHz}, \\ \Delta f \text{ Pilot} = 6.75 \text{ kHz} \\ R = 0, L = 1$ $Mono stereo blend and switching and switching is dynamically proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details. Pilot \text{ suppression} \qquad Vin = 66 \text{ dB}_{\mu}\text{V EMF} (2 \text{ mV EMF}), \qquad 46 \qquad - \qquad - \qquad dB \Delta f = 75 \text{ kHz}, \text{ fmod} = 1 \text{ kHz} Pause \ detection Audio \ level \ at \ which \ a \ pause \ is \ detected Relative \ to \ 1 \text{ kHz} \ tone, } \Delta f = 22.5 \text{ kHz} \qquad - \qquad $	Stereo Decoder					
switching proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for further details.  Pilot suppression Vin = $66 \text{ dB}\mu\text{V EMF}$ (2 mV EMF), $46 - dB = 75 \text{ kHz}$ , fmod = 1 kHz  Pause detection  Audio level at which a pause is detected.  Relative to 1 kHz tone, $\Delta f = 22.5 \text{ kHz}$	Stereo channel separation	Vin = $66 \text{ dB}\mu\text{V}$ EMF (2 mV EMF), $\Delta f = 67.5 \text{ kHz}$ , fmod = 1 kHz, $\Delta f \text{ Pilot} = 6.75 \text{ kHz}$	-	48	-	dB
$\Delta f = 75 \text{ kHz, fmod} = 1 \text{ kHz}$ $Pause \ detection$ Audio level at which a Relative to 1 kHz tone, $\Delta f = 22.5 \text{ kHz}$		proportional to the FM wanted input signal C/N. The blending and switching characteristics are fully programmable. Refer to "Audio Features" on page 65 for				
Audio level at which a Relative to 1 kHz tone, $\Delta f = 22.5$ kHz $  -$	Pilot suppression		46	-	_	dB
nausa is datacted	Pause detection					
nausa is datacted	Audio level at which a	Relative to 1 kHz tone, Δf = 22.5 kHz	_	_	_	_
Four values in 3 dB steps -2112 dB	pause is detected	Four values in 3 dB steps	-21	_	-12	dB

#### Table 38: FM Receiver Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Conditions <sup>a</sup>	Minimun	n Typico	al Maximum	Units
Audio pause duration	Four values	20	-	40	ms

- a. Following conditions are applied to all relevant tests unless otherwise indicated: Pre-emphasis and deemphasis of 50 us, R = L for mono, DAC Load  $\geq$  20 k $\Omega$ , BAF = 300 Hz to 15 kHz, and A-weighted filtering applied.
- b. Contact Broadcom regarding applications that operate between 65 and 76 MHz.
- c. Wanted Signal:  $\Delta f = 22.5 \text{ kHz}$ , and fmod = 1 kHz.
- d. Interferer:  $\Delta f = 22.5 \text{ kHz}$ , and fmod = 1 kHz.
- e. RDS sensitivity numbers are for 87.5-108 MHz only.
- f. Vin =  $\Delta f$  = 32 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz,  $\Delta f$  Pilot = 7.5 kHz, and 95% of blocks decoded with no errors after correction
- g. Vin = 66 dB $\mu$ V EMF (2 mV EMF),  $\Delta$ f = 22.5 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, and  $\Delta$ f Pilot = 6.75 kHz.
- h. Vin = 66 dB $\mu$ V EMF (2 mV EMF),  $\Delta$ f = 100 kHz, fmod = 1 kHz, and  $\Delta$ f Pilot = 6.75 kHz.
- i. Vin = 66 dB $\mu$ V EMF (2 mV EMF),  $\Delta$ f = 22.5 kHz, and fmod = 1 kHz.

## **Section 17: WLAN RF Specifications**

#### Introduction

The BCM4339 includes an integrated dual-band direct conversion radio that supports the 2.4 GHz and the 5 GHz bands. This section describes the RF characteristics of the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz radio.

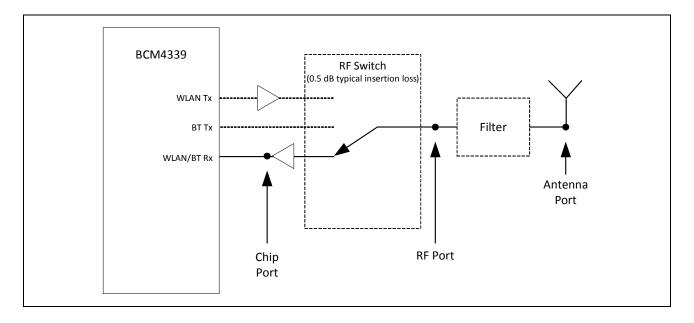


**Note:** Values in this section of the data sheet are design goals and are subject to change based on the results of device characterization.

Unless otherwise stated, limit values apply for the conditions specified in Table 31: "Environmental Ratings," on page 126 and Table 33: "Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics," on page 127. Typical values apply for the following conditions:

- VBAT = 3.6V
- Ambient temperature +25°C

Figure 43: Port Locations Showing Optional ePA and eLNA (Applies to 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz)



# 2.4 GHz Band General RF Specifications

Table 39: 2.4 GHz Band General RF Specifications

Item	Condition	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Tx/Rx switch time	Including TX ramp down	_	_	5	μs
Rx/Tx switch time	Including TX ramp up	_	_	2	μs
Power-up and power-down ramp time	DSSS/CCK modulations	_	-	< 2	μs

#### **WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications**



**Note:** The specifications in Table 40 are specified at the RF port and include the use of an external FEM with LNA from Broadcom's approved-vendor list (AVL), unless otherwise specified. Results with FEMs that are not on Broadcom's AVL are not guaranteed.

Table 40: WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications

Parameter	Condition/Notes	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Frequency range	-	2400	_	2500	MHz
RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11b	1 Mbps DSSS	_	-98.4	_	dBm
(8% PER for 1024 octet	2 Mbps DSSS	_	-96.5	_	dBm
PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	5.5 Mbps DSSS	_	-93.7	_	dBm
	11 Mbps DSSS	_	-91.4	_	dBm
RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11g	6 Mbps OFDM	_	-95.5	_	dBm
(10% PER for 1024 octet	9 Mbps OFDM	_	-94.1	_	dBm
PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	12 Mbps OFDM	_	-93.2	_	dBm
	18 Mbps OFDM	_	-90.6	_	dBm
	24 Mbps OFDM	_	-87.3	_	dBm
	36 Mbps OFDM	_	-84.0	_	dBm
	48 Mbps OFDM	_	-79.3	_	dBm
	54 Mbps OFDM	_	-77.8	_	dBm

Table 40: WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications (Cont.)

MCS0	Parameter	Condition/Notes	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit		
MCS1	(10% PER for 4096 octet	11n 20 MHz channel spacing for all MCS rates						
MCS1		MCS0	_	-95.0	_	dBm		
MC52		MCS1	_	-92.7	_	dBm		
MCS4	GI and non-STBC.	MCS2	_	-90.2	_	dBm		
MCS5		MCS3	_	-87.1	-	dBm		
MCS6		MCS4	_	-83.5	_	dBm		
MCS7		MCS5	_	-78.9	_	dBm		
MCS0		MCS6	_	<b>-</b> 77.3	_	dBm		
MCS0		MCS7	_	<del>-</del> 75.7	_	dBm		
MCS1	RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11n	40 MHz channel spacing for all MCS rate	es					
MCS2	(10% PER for 4096 octet	MCS0	_	-92.8	_	dBm		
MCS2		MCS1	_	-89.9	_	dBm		
MCS480.9 - dBm  MCS576.2 - dBm  MCS674.7 - dBm  MCS773.3 - dBm  MCS773.3 - dBm  MCS794.3 - dBm  MCS094.3 - dBm  MCS191.9 - dBm  MCS191.9 - dBm  MCS290.1 - dBm  MCS290.1 - dBm  MCS386.9 - dBm  MCS386.9 - dBm  MCS483.4 - dBm  MCS578.9 - dBm  MCS578.9 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm	GI and non-STBC.	MCS2	_	-87.5	_	dBm		
MCS576.2 - dBm  MCS674.7 - dBm  MCS773.3 - dBm  MCS773.3 - dBm  RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11ac (10% PER for 4096 octet PSDU) <sup>a,d.</sup> Defined for default parameters: 800 ns GI and non-STBC  MCS094.3 - dBm  MCS191.9 - dBm  MCS290.1 - dBm  MCS386.9 - dBm  MCS483.4 - dBm  MCS578.9 - dBm  MCS578.9 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm		MCS3	-	-84.0	_	dBm		
MCS6		MCS4	-	-80.9	_	dBm		
MCS773.3 - dBm  RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11ac (10% PER for 4096 octet PSDU) <sup>a,d.</sup> Defined for default parameters: 800 ns GI and non-STBC  MCS094.3 - dBm  MCS191.9 - dBm  MCS290.1 - dBm  MCS386.9 - dBm  MCS483.4 - dBm  MCS578.9 - dBm  MCS577.3 - dBm  MCS677.3 - dBm		MCS5	-	-76.2	_	dBm		
NCS0		MCS6	_	-74.7	_	dBm		
MCS0		MCS7	_	-73.3	_	dBm		
PSDU) <sup>a,d.</sup> Defined for default parameters: 800 ns GI and non-STBC  MCS1  MCS2  — —91.9  — dBm  MCS3  — —86.9  MCS4  — —83.4  — —83.4  MCS5  — —78.9  MCS5  — —77.3  — dBm  MCS6  — —77.3  — dBm	RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11ac	20 MHz channel spacing for all MCS rate	es					
MCS2	(10% PER for 4096 octet PSDU) <sup>a,d.</sup> Defined for default parameters: 800 ns GI and non-STBC	MCS0	_	-94.3	_	dBm		
MCS2       -       -90.1       -       dBm         MCS3       -       -86.9       -       dBm         MCS4       -       -83.4       -       dBm         MCS5       -       -78.9       -       dBm         MCS6       -       -77.3       -       dBm         MCS7       -       -75.6       -       dBm		MCS1	_	-91.9	_	dBm		
MCS4       -       -83.4       -       dBm         MCS5       -       -78.9       -       dBm         MCS6       -       -77.3       -       dBm         MCS7       -       -75.6       -       dBm		MCS2	-	-90.1	_	dBm		
MCS5       -       -78.9       -       dBm         MCS6       -       -77.3       -       dBm         MCS7       -       -75.6       -       dBm		MCS3	_	-86.9	_	dBm		
MCS6       -       -77.3       -       dBm         MCS7       -       -75.6       -       dBm		MCS4	_	-83.4	_	dBm		
MCS7 – –75.6 – dBm		MCS5	_	-78.9	_	dBm		
		MCS6	_	-77.3	_	dBm		
MCS8 – –71.2 – dBm		MCS7	_	-75.6	_	dBm		
71.2 45111		MCS8	_	-71.2	_	dBm		

Table 40: WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Condition/Notes		Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11ac	40 MHz channel sp	acing for all MCS rat	es			
(10% PER for 4096 octet	MCS0		_	-91.5	_	dBm
PSDU) <sup>a,e.</sup> Defined for	MCS1		_	-89.0	_	dBm
default parameters: 800 ns GI and non-STBC.	MCS2		_	-87.2	_	dBm
	MCS3		_	-84.0	_	dBm
	MCS4		_	-80.8	_	dBm
	MCS5		_	-76.3	_	dBm
	MCS6		_	-74.7	_	dBm
	MCS7		_	-73.3	_	dBm
	MCS8		_	-68.9	_	dBm
	MCS9		_	-67.6	_	dBm
RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11ac	MCS7	20 MHz	_	-77.4	_	dBm
20/40/80 MHz channel spacing with LDPC	MCS8	20 MHz	_	-74.7	_	dBm
(10% PER for 4096 octet	MCS7	40 MHz	_	-74.6	_	dBm
PSDU) at WLAN RF port. Defined for default	MCS8	40 MHz	_	-71.6	_	dBm
parameters: 800 ns GI, LDPC	MCS9	40 MHz	_	-70.1	_	dBm
coding, and non-STBC.	MCS7	80 MHz	_	-71.5	_	dBm
	MCS8	80 MHz	_	-68.1	_	dBm
	MCS9	80 MHz	_	-66.0	_	dBm
Blocking level for 3dB Rx	776–794 MHz	CDMA2000	_	-24	_	dBm
sensitivity degradation (without external filtering) <sup>f</sup>	824–849 MHz <sup>g</sup>	cdmaOne	-	-25	_	dBm
(without external intering)	824–849 MHz	GSM850	_	-15	_	dBm
	880–915 MHz	E-GSM	_	-16	_	dBm
	1710–1785 MHz	GSM1800	_	-18	_	dBm
	1850–1910 MHz	GSM1800	_	-19	_	dBm
	1850–1910 MHz	cdmaOne	_	-26	_	dBm
	1850–1910 MHz	WCDMA	_	-26	_	dBm
	1920–1980 MHz	WCDMA	_	-28.5	_	dBm
	2500–2570 MHz	Band 7	_	-45	_	dBm
	2300–2400 MHz	Band 40	_	-50	_	dBm
	2570–2620 MHz	Band 38	_	-45	_	dBm
	2545–2575 MHz	XGP Band	_	-45	_	dBm
In-band static CW jammer immunity (fc – 8 MHz < fcw < + 8 MHz)	Rx PER < 1%, 54 Mb 1000 octet PSDU fo (RxSens + 23 dB < R level)	r:	-80	-	-	dBm

Table 40: WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Condition/Notes		Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Input In-Band IP3 <sup>a</sup>	Maximum LNA gai	n	_	-15.5		dBm
•	Minimum LNA gair	า	_	-1.5	_	dBm
Maximum Receive Level	@ 1, 2 Mbps (8% P	ER, 1024 octets)	-3.5	_	_	dBm
@ 2.4 GHz	@ 5.5, 11 Mbps (8	% PER, 1024 octets)	-9.5	_	_	dBm
	@ 6–54 Mbps (10%	% PER, 1024 octets)	-9.5	_	_	dBm
	@ MCS0-7 rates (1	L0% PER, 4095 octets	) –9.5	_	_	dBm
	@ MCS8-9 rates (1	L0% PER, 4095 octets	) -11.5	_	_	dBm
LPF 3 dB Bandwidth	-		9	_	36	MHz
Adjacent channel rejection-	Desired and interf	ering signal 30 MHz	apart			
DSSS (Difference between	1 Mbps DSSS	–74 dBm	35	_	_	dB
interfering and desired	2 Mbps DSSS	–74 dBm	35	_	_	dB
signal at 8% PER for 1024 octet PSDU with desired	Desired and interf	ering signal 25 MHz	apart			
signal level as specified in	5.5 Mbps DSSS	–70 dBm	35	_	_	dB
Condition/Notes)	11 Mbps DSSS	–70 dBm	35	_	_	dB
Adjacent channel rejection-	6 Mbps OFDM	–79 dBm	16	_	_	dB
OFDM	9 Mbps OFDM	–78 dBm	15	_	_	dB
(Difference between interfering and desired	12 Mbps OFDM	–76 dBm	13	_	_	dB
signal (25 MHz apart) at	18 Mbps OFDM	–74 dBm	11	_	_	dB
10% PER for 1024 octet PSDU with desired signal	24 Mbps OFDM	–71 dBm	8	_	_	dB
level as specified in	36 Mbps OFDM	–67 dBm	4	_	_	dB
Condition/Notes)	48 Mbps OFDM	–63 dBm	0	_	_	dB
	54 Mbps OFDM	–62 dBm	-1	_	_	dB
Adjacent channel rejection	MCS0	–79 dBm	16	_	_	dB
MCS0-9 (Difference between interfering and	MCS1	–76 dBm	13	_	_	dB
desired signal (25 MHz	MCS2	–74 dBm	11	_	_	dB
apart) at 10% PER for 4096 octet PSDU with desired	MCS3	–71 dBm	8	_	_	dB
signal level as specified in	MCS4	–67 dBm	4	_	_	dB
Condition/Notes)	MCS5	–63 dBm	0	_	_	dB
	MCS6	–62 dBm	-1	_	_	dB
	MCS7	–61 dBm	-2	_	_	dB
	MCS8	–59 dBm	<b>-</b> 4	_	_	dB
	MCS9	–57 dBm	<b>-</b> 6	_	_	dB
Maximum receiver gain	_	-	_	95	_	dB
Gain control step	_	-	_	3	_	dB
RSSI accuracy <sup>h</sup>	Range –98 dBm to	-30 dBm	<b>-</b> 5	_	5	dB
N331 accuracy	Range above -30	dBm	-8	_	8	dB

Table 40: WLAN 2.4 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Condition/Notes	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Return loss	$Z_0 = 50\Omega$ , across the dynamic range	10	11.5	13	dB
Receiver cascaded noise figure	At maximum gain	_	4	_	dB

- a. Derate by 1.5 dB for -30°C to -10°C and 55°C to 85°C.
- b. Sensitivity degradations for alternate settings in MCS modes. MM: 0.5 dB drop, and SGI: 2 dB drop.
- c. Sensitivity degradations for alternate settings in MCS modes. MM: 0.5 dB drop, and SGI: 2 dB drop.
- d. Sensitivity degradations for alternate settings in MCS modes. MM: 0.5 dB drop, and SGI: 2 dB drop.
- e. Sensitivity degradations for alternate settings in MCS modes. MM: 0.5 dB drop, and SGI: 2 dB drop.
- f. The cellular standard listed for each band indicates the type of modulation used to generate the interfering signal in that band for the purpose of this test. It is not intended to indicate any specific usage of each band in any specific country.
- g. The blocking levels are valid for channels 1 to 11. (For higher channels, the performance may be lower due to third harmonic signals (3 × 824 MHz) falling within band.)
- h. The minimum and maximum values shown have a 95% confidence level.

#### **WLAN 2.4 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications**



**Note:** The specifications in Table 41 are specified at the RF port and apply to both an internal PA and an external FEM with a PA from Broadcom's approved-vendor list (AVL), unless otherwise specified. Results with FEMs that are not on Broadcom's AVL are not guaranteed.

Table 41: WLAN 2.4 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications

Parameter	Condition/Notes		Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Frequency range	_		2400	_	2500	MHz
Transmitted power in	76-108 MHz	FM Rx	-	-149	-	dBm/Hz
cellular and FM bands (at 18 dBm, 100% duty	776–794 MHz	_	-	-127	-	dBm/Hz
cycle, 1 Mbps CCK) <sup>a</sup>	869-960 MHz	cdmaOne, GSM850	-	-163	-	dBm/Hz
	925-960 MHz	E-GSM	_	-163	_	dBm/Hz
	1570-1580 MHz	GPS	_	-150	_	dBm/Hz
	1805-1880 MHz	GSM1800	-	-141	-	dBm/Hz
	1930–1990 MHz	GSM1900, cdmaOne, WCDMA	-	-138	_	dBm/Hz
	2110-2170 MHz	WCDMA	-	-129	-	dBm/Hz
	2500–2570 MHz	Band 7	_	-105	-	dBm
	2300–2400 MHz	Band 40	_	<b>-</b> 95	-	dBm
	2570–2620 MHz	Band 38	_	-120	-	dBm
	2545–2575 MHz	XGP Band	_	-110	-	dBm
Harmonic level (at 18 dBm	4.8-5.0 GHz	2nd harmonic	_	<b>-</b> 8	_	dBm/1 MHz
with 100% duty cycle)	7.2-7.5 GHz	3rd harmonic	_	-18	_	dBm/1 MHz
		EVM Does Not	Exceed			
Tx power at RF port for highest power level	802.11b (DSSS/CCK)	−9 dB	19	20.5	-	dBm
setting at 25°C and VBAT = 3.6V with spectral	OFDM, BPSK	–8 dB	19	20	_	dBm
mask and EVM	OFDM, QPSK	–13 dB	19	20	_	dBm
compliance <sup>b, c</sup>	OFDM, 16-QAM	−19 dB	17.5	19	_	dBm
	OFDM, 64-QAM (R = 3/4)	−25 dB	16.5	18.5	_	dBm
	OFDM, 64-QAM (MCS7, HT20)	–27 dB	_	18.0	_	dBm
	OFDM, 256-QAM (MCS8, VHT20)	-30 dB	_	16.5	_	dBm
	OFDM, 256-QAM (MCS8, VHT40)	−32 dB	_	14.5	_	dBm
Phase noise	37.4 MHz Crystal, I 10 kHz to 10 MHz	Integrated from	_	0.45	_	Degrees rms
Tx power control dynamic range	-		10	-	-	dB
Closed-loop Tx power variation at highest power level setting	Across full temper voltage range. App 10 dBm to 20 dBm range.	lies across	-	-	±1.5	dB

Table 41: WLAN 2.4 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Condition/Notes	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	n Unit
Carrier suppression	_	15	_	_	dBc
Gain control step	-	_	0.25	-	dB
Return loss at Chip port Tx	Z <sub>0</sub> = 50Ω	_	6	_	dB

- a. The cellular standards listed indicate only typical usages of that band in some countries. Other standards may also be used within those bands.
- b. Derate by 1.5 dB for temperatures less than  $-10^{\circ}$ C or more than 55°C, or voltages less than 3.0V. Derate by 3.0 dB for voltages of less than 2.7V, or voltages of less than 3.0V at temperatures less than  $-10^{\circ}$ C or greater than 55°C. Derate by 4.5 dB for  $-40^{\circ}$ C to  $-30^{\circ}$ C.
- c. Tx power for Channel 1 and Channel 11 is specified by nonvolatile memory parameters.

## **WLAN 5 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications**



**Note:** The specifications in Table 42 are specified at the RF port and include the use of an external FEM with LNA from Broadcom's approved-vendor list (AVL), unless otherwise specified. Results with FEMs that are not on Broadcom's AVL are not guaranteed.

Table 42: WLAN 5 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications

Parameter	Condition/Notes	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Frequency range	-	4900	_	5845	MHz
RX sensitivity IEEE 802.11a	6 Mbps OFDM	_	-94.5	_	dBm
(10% PER for 1000 octet	9 Mbps OFDM	_	-93.1	_	dBm
PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	12 Mbps OFDM	_	-92.2	_	dBm
	18 Mbps OFDM	_	-89.6	_	dBm
	24 Mbps OFDM	_	-86.3	_	dBm
	36 Mbps OFDM	_	-83	_	dBm
	48 Mbps OFDM	_	-78.3	_	dBm
	54 Mbps OFDM	_	-76.8	_	dBm
	20 MHz channel spacing for all MCS rate	S			
(10% PER for 4096 octet PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	MCS0	-	<b>-</b> 94	_	dBm
Defined for default	MCS1	_	-91.7	_	dBm
parameters: 800 ns GI and	MCS2	_	-89.2	_	dBm
non-STBC.	MCS3	-	-86.1	_	dBm
	MCS4	-	-82.5	_	dBm
	MCS5	-	-77.9	_	dBm
	MCS6	-	-76.3	_	dBm
	MCS7	_	-74.7	_	dBm
	40 MHz channel spacing for all MCS rate	S			
(10% PER for 4096 octet PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	MCS0	-	-91.8	_	dBm
Defined for default	MCS1	-	-88.9	_	dBm
parameters: 800 ns GI and	MCS2	_	-86.5	_	dBm
non-STBC.	MCS3	-	-83.0	_	dBm
	MCS4	-	-79.9	_	dBm
	MCS5	_	-75.2	_	dBm
	MCS6	_	-73.7	_	dBm
	MCS7	_	-72.3	-	dBm

Table 42: WLAN 5 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Condition/Notes	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit		
RX sensitivity	20 MHz channel spacing for all MCS rates						
IEEE 802.11ac (10% PER for 4096 octet	MCS0	-	-93.3	_	dBm		
PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	MCS1	-	-90.3	_	dBm		
Defined for default	MCS2	_	-87.9	_	dBm		
parameters: 800 ns GI and non-STBC.	MCS3	-	-84.9	_	dBm		
IIUII-31BC.	MCS4	-	-81.4	_	dBm		
	MCS5	-	-76.7	_	dBm		
	MCS6	-	-75.1	_	dBm		
	MCS7	_	-74.6	_	dBm		
	MCS8	-	-70.2	_	dBm		
RX sensitivity	40 MHz channel spacing for all MCS ra	tes					
IEEE 802.11ac (10% PER for 4096 octet	MCS0	-	-90.5	_	dBm		
PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	MCS1	_	-87.4	_	dBm		
Defined for default	MCS2	_	-85.3	_	dBm		
parameters: 800 ns GI and	MCS3	_	-82.1	_	dBm		
non-STBC.	MCS4	_	<b>-</b> 79	_	dBm		
	MCS5	-	-73.9	_	dBm		
	MCS6	-	-72.4	_	dBm		
	MCS7	_	-72.3	_	dBm		
	MCS8	-	-67.9	_	dBm		
	MCS9	_	-66.6	_	dBm		
RX sensitivity	80 MHz channel spacing for all MCS ra	tes					
IEEE 802.11ac (10% PER for 4096 octet	MCS0	-	<del>-</del> 87	_	dBm		
PSDU) <sup>a</sup>	MCS1	_	-83.9	_	dBm		
Defined for default	MCS2	_	-81.9	_	dBm		
parameters: 800 ns GI and	MCS3	_	-78.1	_	dBm		
non-STBC.	MCS4	_	<b>-</b> 75	_	dBm		
	MCS5	_	<b>-73</b>	_	dBm		
	MCS6	_	-68.5	_	dBm		
	MCS7	_	-68.5	_	dBm		
	MCS8	_	-64.3	_	dBm		
	MCS9	_	-62.7	_	dBm		

Table 42: WLAN 5 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Condition/Notes		Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
RX sensitivity IEEE	MCS7	20 MHz	_	-76.4	_	dBm
802.11ac 20/40/80 MHz channel spacing with LDPC	MCS8	20 MHz	_	-73.7	_	dBm
(10% PER for 4096 octet	MCS7	40 MHz	-	-73.6	_	dBm
PSDU) at WLAN RF port. Defined for default	MCS8	40 MHz	_	-70.6	_	dBm
parameters: 800 ns GI,	MCS9	40 MHz	_	-69.1	_	dBm
LDPC coding and non- STBC.	MCS7	80 MHz	-	-70.5	_	dBm
SIBC.	MCS8	80 MHz	-	-67.1	_	dBm
	MCS9	80 MHz	-	-65.0	_	dBm
Blocking level for 1 dB Rx	776–794 MHz	CDMA2000	-21	_	_	dBm
sensitivity degradation (without external	824–849 MHz	cdmaOne	-20	_	_	dBm
filtering) <sup>b</sup>	824–849 MHz	GSM850	-12	_	_	dBm
G,	880–915 MHz	E-GSM	-12	_	_	dBm
	1710–1785 MHz	GSM1800	<b>-15</b>	_	_	dBm
	1850–1910 MHz	GSM1800	<b>-1</b> 5	_	_	dBm
	1850–1910 MHz	cdmaOne	-20	-	-	dBm
	1850–1910 MHz	WCDMA	-21	_	_	dBm
	1920–1980 MHz	WCDMA	-21	_	_	dBm
	2500–2570 MHz	Band 7	-21	-	-	dBm
	2300–2400 MHz	Band 40	-21	_	_	dBm
	2570–2620 MHz	Band 38	-21	_	_	dBm
	2545–2575 MHz	XGP Band	-21	_	_	dBm
Input In-Band IP3 <sup>a</sup>	Maximum LNA gain		_	-15.5	_	dBm
	Minimum LNA gain		_	-1.5	_	dBm
Maximum receive level	@ 6, 9, 12 Mbps		<b>-</b> 9.5	_	_	dBm
@ 5.24 GHz	@ 18, 24, 36, 48, 54	l Mbps	-14.5	_	_	dBm
LPF 3 dB bandwidth	_		9	_	36	MHz
Adjacent channel rejection	6 Mbps OFDM	–79 dBm	16	_	_	dB
(Difference between	9 Mbps OFDM	–78 dBm	15	_	_	dB
interfering and desired signal (20 MHz apart) at	12 Mbps OFDM	–76 dBm	13	_	-	dB
10% PER for 1000 octet	18 Mbps OFDM	–74 dBm	11	_	_	dB
PSDU with desired signal level as specified in	24 Mbps OFDM	–71 dBm	8	_	_	dB
Condition/Notes)	36 Mbps OFDM	–67 dBm	4	_	_	dB
	48 Mbps OFDM	–63 dBm	0	_	_	dB
	54 Mbps OFDM	–62 dBm	-1	_	_	dB
	65 Mbps OFDM	–61 dBm	-2	_	_	dB

Table 42: WLAN 5 GHz Receiver Performance Specifications (Cont.)

Parameter	Condition/Notes		Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Alternate adjacent	6 Mbps OFDM	–78.5 dBm	32	_	_	dB
channel rejection	9 Mbps OFDM	–77.5 dBm	31	_	_	dB
(Difference between interfering and desired	12 Mbps OFDM	−75.5 dBm	29	_	_	dB
signal (40 MHz apart) at	18 Mbps OFDM	–73.5 dBm	27	_	_	dB
10% PER for 1000 <sup>c</sup> octet	24 Mbps OFDM	–70.5 dBm	24	_	_	dB
PSDU with desired signal level as specified in	36 Mbps OFDM	–66.5 dBm	20	_	_	dB
Condition/Notes)	48 Mbps OFDM	–62.5 dBm	16	_	_	dB
	54 Mbps OFDM	–61.5 dBm	15	_	_	dB
	65 Mbps OFDM	–60.5 dBm	14	_	_	dB
Maximum receiver gain	_		_	95	_	dB
Gain control step	_		_	3	_	dB
RSSI accuracy <sup>d</sup>	Range –98 dBm to	-30 dBm	<b>-</b> 5	_	5	dB
,	Range above -30	dBm	-8	-	8	dB
Return loss	$Z_0 = 50\Omega$ , across the dynamic range		10	_	13	dB
Receiver cascaded noise figure	At maximum gain		-	4	6	dB

- a. Derate by 1.5 dB for  $-30^{\circ}$ C to  $-10^{\circ}$ C and 55°C to 85°C.
- b. The cellular standard listed for each band indicates the type of modulation used to generate the interfering signal in that band for the purpose of this test. It is not intended to indicate any specific usage of each band in any specific country.
- c. For 65 Mbps, the size is 4096.
- d. The minimum and maximum values shown have a 95% confidence level.

# **WLAN 5 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications**



**Note:** The specifications in Table 42 are specified at the RF port and apply to both an internal PA and external FEM with a PA from Broadcom's approved-vendor list (AVL), unless otherwise specified. Results with FEMs that are not on Broadcom's AVL are not guaranteed

Table 43: WLAN 5 GHz Transmitter Performance Specifications

Parameter	Condition/Notes		Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Frequency range	_		4900	_	5845	MHz
Transmitted power in	76–108 MHz	FM Rx	_	-162	_	dBm/Hz
cellular and FM bands (at 18 dBm) <sup>a</sup>	776–794 MHz	-	_	-162	_	dBm/Hz
18 asm).	869–960 MHz	cdmaOne, GSM850	-	-162	-	dBm/Hz
	925–960 MHz	E-GSM	_	-162	_	dBm/Hz
	1570-1580 MHz	GPS	_	-162	_	dBm/Hz
	1805–1880 MHz	GSM1800	_	-160	_	dBm/Hz
	1930–1990 MHz	GSM1900, cdmaOne, WCDMA	-	-162	_	dBm/Hz
	2110-2170 MHz	WCDMA	_	-159	-	dBm/Hz
	2400-2483 MHz	BT/WLAN	_	-157	-	dBm/Hz
	2500–2570 MHz	Band 7	_	-157	_	dBm
	2300–2400 MHz	Band 40	_	-157	_	dBm
	2570–2620 MHz	Band 38	_	-157	_	dBm
	2545–2575 MHz	XGP Band	_	-157	_	dBm
Harmonic level (at 17 dBm)	9.8–11.570 GHz	2nd harmonic	-	-31	-	dBm/MHz
Tx power at RF port for	OFDM, QPSK	–13 dB	19	20	_	dBm
highest power level setting at 25°C and	OFDM, 16-QAM	−19 dB	17.5	19	-	dBm
VBAT = 3.6V with spectral mask and EVM	OFDM, 64-QAM (R = 3/4)	−25 dB	16.5	18	-	dBm
compliance <sup>b, c</sup>	OFDM, 64-QAM (MCS7, HT20)	−27 dB	_	17	-	dBm
	OFDM, 256-QAM (MCS8, VHT80)	-30 dB	_	16	_	dBm
	OFDM, 256-QAM (MCS9, VHT40 and VHT80)	−32 dB	-	14	_	dBm
Phase noise	37.4 MHz Crystal, 10 kHz to 10 MHz	Integrated from	_	0.45	_	Deg. rms

Parameter	Condition/Notes	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Tx power control dynamic range	-	10	_	_	dB
Closed loop Tx power variation at highest power level setting	Across full-temperature and voltage range. Applies across 10 to 20 dBm output power range.	-	_	±2.0	dB
Carrier suppression	-	15	_	_	dBc
Gain control step	-	_	0.25	_	dB
Return loss	Z <sub>o</sub> = 50Ω	_	6	_	dB

- a. The cellular standards listed indicate only typical usages of that band in some countries. Other standards may also be used within those bands.
- b. Derate by 1.5 dB for temperatures less than  $-10^{\circ}$ C or more than 55°C, or voltages less than 3.0V. Derate by 3.0 dB for voltages of less than 2.7V, or voltages of less than 3.0V at temperatures less than  $-10^{\circ}$ C or greater than 55°C. Derate by 4.5 dB for  $-40^{\circ}$ C to  $-30^{\circ}$ C.
- c. Tx power for Channel 1 and Channel 11 is specified by non-volatile memory parameters.

#### **General Spurious Emissions Specifications**

**Table 44: General Spurious Emissions Specifications** 

Parameter	Condition/Notes		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Frequency range	-		2400	_	2500	MHz
General Spurious Emiss	sions					
Tx Emissions	30 MHz < f < 1 GHz	RBW = 100 kHz	_	-93	_	dBm
	1 GHz < f < 12.75 GHz	RBW = 1 MHz	_	-45.5	_	dBm
	1.8 GHz < f < 1.9 GHz	RBW = 1 MHz	_	-72	_	dBm
	5.15 GHz < f < 5.3 GHz	RBW = 1 MHz	_	-87	_	dBm
Rx/standby Emissions	30 MHz < f < 1 GHz	RBW = 100 kHz	_	-107	_	dBm
	1 GHz < f < 12.75 GHz	RBW = 1 MHz	_	-65 <sup>a</sup>	_	dBm
	1.8 GHz < f < 1.9 GHz	RBW = 1 MHz	_	-87	_	dBm
	5.15 GHz < f < 5.3 GHz	RBW = 1 MHz	_	-100	_	dBm

a. The value presented in this table is the result of LO leakage at  $3/2 * f_c$  for 2.4 GHz or  $2/3 * f_c$  for 5 GHz (where  $f_c$  is the carrier frequency). For all other emissions in this range, the value is -96 dBm.

# Section 18: Internal Regulator Electrical Specifications



**Note:** Values in this data sheet are design goals and are subject to change based on the results of device characterization.

Functional operation is not guaranteed outside of the specification limits provided in this section.

## **Core Buck Switching Regulator**

Table 45: Core Buck Switching Regulator (CBUCK) Specifications

Specification	Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input supply voltage (DC)	DC voltage range inclusive of disturbances.	3.0	3.6	5.25 <sup>a</sup>	V
PWM mode switching frequency	/ CCM, Load > 100 mA VBAT = 3.6V	2.8	4	5.2	MHz
PWM output current	-	_	_	600	mA
Output current limit	-	_	1400		mA
Output voltage range	Programmable, 30 mV steps Default = 1.35V	1.2	1.35	1.5	V
PWM output voltage DC accuracy	Includes load and line regulation. Forced PWM mode	-4	-	4	%
PWM ripple voltage, static	Measure with 20 MHz bandwidth limit.	_	7	20	mVpp
	Static Load. Max Ripple based on VBAT = 3.6V, Vout = 1.35V, Fsw = 4 MHz, 2.2 $\mu$ H inductor L > 1.05 $\mu$ H, Cap + Board total-ESR < 20 m $\Omega$ , C <sub>out</sub> > 1.9 $\mu$ F, ESL<200pH				
PWM mode peak efficiency	Peak Efficiency at 200 mA load	78	86	-	%
PFM mode efficiency	10 mA load current	70	81	_	%
Start-up time from power down	VIO already ON and steady. Time from REG_ON rising edge to CLDO reaching 1.2V	-	-	850	μs
External inductor	0806 size, ± 30%, 0.11 ± 25% Ohms	_	2.2	_	μΗ
External output capacitor	Ceramic, X5R, 0402, ESR <30 mΩ at 4 MHz, ± 20%, 6.3V		4.7	10 <sup>c</sup>	μF
External input capacitor	For SR_VDDBATP5V pin, ceramic, X5R, 0603, ESR < 30 m $\Omega$ at 4 MHz, $\pm$ 20%, 6.3V, 4.7 $\mu$ F	0.67 <sup>b</sup>	4.7	-	μF

Table 45: Core Buck Switching Regulator (CBUCK) Specifications (Cont.)

Specification	Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input supply voltage ramp-up time	0 to 4.3V	40	-	-	μs

- a. The maximum continuous voltage is 5.25V. Voltage transients up to 6.0V (for up to 10 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed. Voltage transients as high as 5.5V (for up to 250 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed.
- b. Minimum capacitor value refers to the residual capacitor value after taking into account the part-to-part tolerance, DC-bias, temperature, and aging.
- c. Total capacitance includes those connected at the far end of the active load.

#### 3.3V LDO (LDO3P3)

Table 46: LDO3P3 Specifications

Specification	Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input supply voltage, V <sub>in</sub>	Min = V <sub>o</sub> + 0.2V = 3.5V dropout voltage requirement must be met under maximum load for performance specifications.	3.0	3.6	5.25 <sup>a</sup>	V
Output current	_	0.001	_	450	mA
Nominal output voltage, V <sub>o</sub>	Default = 3.3V	-	3.3	-	V
Dropout voltage	At max load.	_	_	200	mV
Output voltage DC accuracy	Includes line/load regulation.	<b>-</b> 5	-	+5	%
Quiescent current	No load	-	_	100	μΑ
Line regulation	$V_{in}$ from ( $V_0$ + 0.2V) to 4.8V, max load	_	_	3.5	mV/V
Load regulation	load from 1 mA to 450 mA	_	_	0.3	mV/mA
PSRR	$V_{in} \ge V_{o} + 0.2V$ , $V_{o} = 3.3V$ , $C_{o} = 4.7 \mu F$ , Max load, 100 Hz to 100 kHz	20	-	-	dB
LDO turn-on time	Chip already powered up.	_	160	250	μs
External output capacitor, C <sub>o</sub>	Ceramic, X5R, 0402, (ESR: 5 mΩ–240 mΩ), ± 10%, 10V	1.0 <sup>b</sup>	4.7	10	μF
External input capacitor	For SR_VDDBATA5V pin (shared with Bandgap) Ceramic, X5R, 0402, (ESR: $30m-200~m\Omega$ ), $\pm~10\%$ , $10V$ . Not needed if sharing VBAT capacitor $4.7~\mu\text{F}$ with SR_VDDBATP5V.	_	4.7	-	μF

- a. The maximum continuous voltage is 5.25V. Voltage transients up to 6.0V (for up to 10 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed. Voltage transients as high as 5.5V (for up to 250 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed.
- b. Minimum capacitor value refers to the residual capacitor value after taking into account the part-to-part tolerance, DC-bias, temperature, and aging.

# 2.5V LDO (BTLDO2P5)

Table 47: BTLDO2P5 Specifications

Specification	Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input supply voltage	Min = 2.5V + 0.2V = 2.7V.  Dropout voltage requirement must be met under maximum load for performance specifications.		3.6	5.25 <sup>a</sup>	V
Nominal output voltage	Default = 2.5V.	_	2.5	_	V
Output voltage programmability	Range	2.2	2.5	2.8	V
	Accuracy at any step (including line/load regulation), load > 0.1 mA.	<b>-</b> 5	-	5	%
Dropout voltage	At maximum load.	_	_	200	mV
Output current	-	0.1	_	70	mA
Quiescent current	No load.	_	8	16	μΑ
	Maximum load at 70 mA.	_	660	700	μΑ
Leakage current	Power-down mode.	_	1.5	5	μΑ
Line regulation	$V_{in}$ from ( $V_0$ + 0.2V) to 4.8V, maximum load.		-	3.5	mV/V
Load regulation	Load from 1 mA to 70 mA, V <sub>in</sub> = 3.6V.	-	-	0.3	mV/mA
PSRR	$V_{in} \ge V_o + 0.2V$ , $V_o = 2.5V$ , $C_o = 2.2 \mu F$ , maximum load, 100 Hz to 100 kHz.	20	-	-	dB
LDO turn-on time	Chip already powered up.	_	_	150	μs
In-rush current	$V_{in} = V_o + 0.15V$ to 4.8V, $C_o = 2.2 \mu F$ , No load.	-	-	250	mA
External output capacitor, C <sub>o</sub>	Ceramic, X5R, 0402, (ESR: 5–240 mΩ), ±10%, 10V	0.7 <sup>b</sup>	2.2	2.64	μF
External input capacitor	For SR_VDDBATA5V pin (shared with Bandgap) ceramic, X5R, 0402, (ESR: $30-200~\text{m}\Omega$ ), $\pm 10\%$ , $10\text{V}$ . Not needed if sharing VBAT 4.7 $\mu\text{F}$ capacitor with SR_VDDBATP5V.	_	4.7	_	μF

a. The maximum continuous voltage is 5.25V. Voltage transients up to 6.0V (for up to 10 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed. Voltage transients as high as 5.5V (for up to 250 seconds), cumulative duration over the lifetime of the device, are allowed.

b. The minimum value refers to the residual capacitor value after taking into account part-to-part tolerance, DC-bias, temperature, and aging.

#### **CLDO**

**Table 48: CLDO Specifications** 

Specification	Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input supply voltage, V <sub>in</sub>	Min = 1.2 + 0.15V = 1.35V dropout voltage requirement must be met under maximum load.	1.3	1.35	1.5	V
Output current	-	0.2	_	300	mA
Output voltage, V <sub>o</sub>	Programmable in 25 mV steps. Default = 1.2.V	1.1	1.2	1.275	V
Dropout voltage	At max load	_	_	150	mV
Output voltage DC accuracy	Includes line/load regulation	-4	_	+4	%
Quiescent current	No load	_	24	_	μΑ
	300 mA load	_	2.1	_	mA
Line Regulation	$V_{in}$ from ( $V_{o}$ + 0.15V) to 1.5V, maximum load	-	_	5	mV/V
Load Regulation	Load from 1 mA to 300 mA	_	0.02	0.05	mV/mA
Leakage Current	Power down	_	_	20	μΑ
	Bypass mode	_	1	3	μΑ
PSRR	@1 kHz, Vin ≥ 1.35V, $C_0$ = 4.7 μF	20	_		dB
Start-up Time of PMU	VIO up and steady. Time from the REG_ON rising edge to the CLDO reaching 1.2V.	_	_	700	μs
LDO Turn-on Time	LDO turn-on time when rest of the chip is up	-	140	180	μs
External Output Capacitor, C <sub>o</sub>	Total ESR: 5 mΩ–240 mΩ	1.32 <sup>a</sup>	4.7	-	μF
External Input Capacitor	Only use an external input capacitor at the VDD_LDO pin if it is not supplied from CBUCK output.	-	1	2.2	μF

a. Minimum capacitor value refers to the residual capacitor value after taking into account the part-to-part tolerance, DC-bias, temperature, and aging.

#### **LNLDO**

Table 49: LNLDO Specifications

Specification	Notes	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input supply voltage, Vin	Min = $1.2V_0 + 0.15V = 1.35V$ dropout voltage requirement must be met under maximum load.	1.3	1.35	1.5	V
Output Current	_	0.1	_	150	mA
Output Voltage, V <sub>o</sub>	Programmable in 25 mV steps. Default = 1.2V	1.1	1.2	1.275	V
Dropout Voltage	At maximum load	-	_	150	mV
Output Voltage DC Accuracy	Includes line/load regulation	<b>-4</b>	_	+4	%
Quiescent current	No load	_	44	_	μΑ
	Max load	_	970	990	μΑ
Line Regulation	$V_{in}$ from ( $V_{o}$ + 0.1V) to 1.5V, max load	-	-	5	mV/V
Load Regulation	Load from 1 mA to 150 mA	-	0.02	0.05	mV/mA
Leakage Current	Power-down	_	_	10	μΑ
Output Noise	@30 kHz, 60–150 mA load $C_0$ = 2.2 μF @100 kHz, 60–150 mA load $C_0$ = 2.2 μF	_	-	60 35	nV/rt Hz nV/rt Hz
PSRR	@ 1kHz, Input > 1.35V, $C_0$ = 2.2 $\mu$ F, $V_0$ = 1.2V	20	-	-	dB
LDO Turn-on Time	LDO turn-on time when rest of chip is up	-	140	180	μs
External Output Capacitor, C <sub>o</sub>	Total ESR (trace/capacitor): 5 m $\Omega$ –240 m $\Omega$	0.5 <sup>a</sup>	2.2	4.7	μF
External Input Capacitor	Only use an external input capacitor at the VDD_LDO pin if it is not supplied from CBUCK output. Total ESR (trace/capacitor): $30 \text{ m}\Omega$ – $200 \text{ m}\Omega$		1	2.2	μF

a. Minimum capacitor value refers to the residual capacitor value after taking into account the part-to-part tolerance, DC-bias, temperature, and aging.

#### **Section 19: System Power Consumption**



**Note:** Unless otherwise stated, these values apply for the conditions specified in Table 33: "Recommended Operating Conditions and DC Characteristics," on page 127.

#### **WLAN Current Consumption**

Table 50 shows the typical, total current consumed by the BCM4339. To calculate total-solution current consumption for designs using external PAs, add the external PA's current consumption to these numbers.

All values in Table 50 are with the Bluetooth core in reset (that is, with Bluetooth and FM off).

Table 50: Typical WLAN Power Consumption (External PA configuration)

	Bandwidth	Band	VBAT = 3.6V, \	/DDIO = 1.8V, T <sub>A</sub> 25°C
Mode	(MHz)	(GHz)	Vbat, mA	Vio <sup>α</sup> , μΑ
Sleep Modes				
OFF <sup>b</sup>	_	_	0.006	3
SLEEP <sup>C</sup>	_	_	0.170	200
IEEE Power Save, DTIM 1 <sup>d</sup>	_	2.4	0.850	60
IEEE Power Save, DTIM 3 <sup>d</sup>	_	2.4	0.350	60
IEEE Power Save, DTIM 1 <sup>d</sup>	_	5	0.550	60
IEEE Power Save, DTIM 3 <sup>d</sup>	_	5	0.300	60
Active Modes with External PAs				
Transmit, CCK	20	2.4	88	60
Transmit, MCS8, HT20, SGI <sup>e, f</sup>	20	2.4	76	60
Receive <sup>g, f, h</sup>	20	2.4	52	60
CRS <sup>i</sup>	20	2.4	46	60
Transmit, MCS7, SGI <sup>e, f</sup>	20	5	111	60
Receive, MCS7, SGI <sup>g, f</sup>	20	5	61	60
CRS <sup>i</sup>	20	5	56	60
Transmit, MCS7 <sup>e, f</sup>	40	5	125	60
Transmit, MCS9, SGI <sup>e, f</sup>	40	5	125	60
Receive, MCS7, SGI <sup>g, f</sup>	40	5	76	60

Table 50: Typical WLAN Power Consumption (External PA configuration) (Cont.)

	Bandwidth	Band	VBAT = 3.6V	, VDDIO = 1.8V, T <sub>A</sub> 25°C
Mode	(MHz)	(GHz)	Vbat, mA	Vio <sup>a</sup> , μΑ
CRS <sup>i</sup>	40	5	67	60
Transmit, MCS9, SGI <sup>e, f</sup>	80	5	147	60
Receive, MCS9, SGI <sup>g, f</sup>	80	5	115	60
CRS <sup>i</sup>	80	5	103	60
Active Modes with Internal PAs (	Tx Output Powe	r Measured a	t the RF Port)	
TX CCK 1Mbps at 20.0 dBm	20	2.4	330	60
TX OFDM 54 Mbps at 19 dBm	20	2.4	295	60
TX OFDM MCS7 at 18.5 dBm	20	2.4	295	60
TX OFDM MCS7 at 18.0 dBm	40	2.4	298	60
TX OFDM MCS8 at 16.5 dBm	20	2.4	265	60
TX OFDM 54 Mbps at 18 dBm	20	5	316	60
TX OFDM MCS7 at 17.0 dBm	20	5	300	60
TX OFDM MCS7 at 17.0 dBm	40	5	305	60
TX OFDM MCS8 at 13.5 dBm	80	5	295	60
TX OFDM MCS9 at 13.5 dBm	40	5	285	60
TX OFDM MCS9 at 13.5 dBm	80	5	295	60

- a. VIO is specified with all pins idle (not switching) and not driving any loads.
- b. WL\_REG\_ON, BT\_REG\_ON low.
- c. Idle, not associated, or inter-beacon.
- d. Beacon Interval = 102.4 ms. Beacon duration = 1 ms @1 Mbps. Average current over the specified DTIM intervals.
- e. Duty cycle is 100%. Excludes external PA contribution.
- f. Measured using packet engine test mode.
- g. Duty cycle is 100%. Carrier sense (CS) detect/packet receive.
- h. MCS7, HT20.
- i. Carrier sense (CCA) when no carrier present.

# Bluetooth and FM Current Consumption

The Bluetooth, BLE, and FM Bluetooth BLE current consumption measurements are shown in Table 51.



#### Note:

- The WLAN core is in reset (WLAN\_REG\_ON = low) for all measurements provided in Table 51.
- For FM measurements, the Bluetooth core is in Sleep mode.
- The BT current consumption numbers are measured based on GFSK Tx output power = 10 dBm.

Table 51: Bluetooth BLE and FM Current Consumption

Operating Mode	VBAT (VBAT = 3.6V) Typical	VDDIO (VDDIO = 1.8V) Typical	Units
Sleep	10	225	μΑ
Standard 1.28s Inquiry Scan	180	235	μΑ
P and I Scan <sup>b</sup>	320	235	μΑ
500 ms Sniff Master	170	250	μΑ
500 ms Sniff Slave	120	250	μΑ
DM1/DH1 Master	22.81	0.034	mA
DM3/DH3 Master	28.06	0.044	mA
DM5/DH5 Master	29.01	0.047	mA
3DH5 Master	27.09	0.100	mA
SCO HV3 Master	7.9	0.123	mA
HV3 + Sniff + Scan <sup>a</sup>	11.38	0.180	mA
FMRX I <sup>2</sup> S Audio	8.64	0.022	mA
FMRX Analog Audio only	9.15	0.022	mA
FMRX I <sup>2</sup> S Audio + RDS	8.65	0.022	mA
FMRX Analog Audio + RDS	9.20	0.022	mA
BLE Scan <sup>b</sup>	175	235	μΑ
BLE Scan 10 ms	14.09	0.022	mA
BLE Adv – Unconnectable 1.00 sec	69	245	μΑ
BLE Adv – Unconnectable 1.28 sec	67	235	μΑ
BLE Adv – Unconnectable 2.00 sec	42	240	μΑ
BLE Connected 7.5 ms	4.30	0.020	mA
BLE Connected 1 sec	53	240	μΑ
BLE Connected 1.28 sec	48	240	μΑ

a. At maximum class 1 TX power, 500 ms sniff, four attempts (slave), P = 1.28s, and I = 2.56s.

b. No devices present. A 1.28 second interval with a scan window of 11.25 ms.

# Section 20: Interface Timing and AC Characteristics

# SDIO/gSPI Timing

#### **SDIO Default Mode Timing**

SDIO default mode timing is shown by the combination of Figure 44 and Table 52.

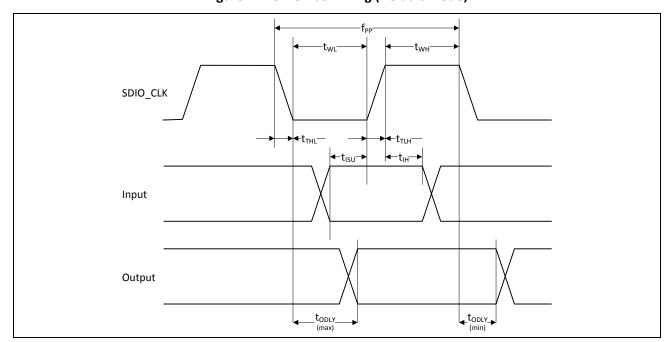


Figure 44: SDIO Bus Timing (Default Mode)

Table 52: SDIO Bus Timing<sup>a</sup> Parameters (Default Mode)

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
SDIO CLK (All values are referred to minimum	n VIH and mo	aximum VIL <sup>b</sup> )			
Frequency – Data Transfer mode	fPP	0	_	25	MHz
Frequency – Identification mode	fOD	0	_	400	kHz
Clock low time	tWL	10	_	-	ns
Clock high time	tWH	10	_	_	ns
Clock rise time	tTLH	_	_	10	ns
Clock low time	tTHL	_	_	10	ns

Table 52: SDIO Bus Timing<sup>a</sup> Parameters (Default Mode) (Cont.)

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Inputs: CMD, DAT (referenced to CLK)					
Input setup time	tISU	5	_	_	ns
Input hold time	tIH	5	_	-	ns
Outputs: CMD, DAT (referenced to CLK)					
Output delay time – Data Transfer mode	tODLY	0	_	14	ns
Output delay time – Identification mode	tODLY	0	_	50	ns

a. Timing is based on  $CL \le 40pF$  load on CMD and Data.

b. Min (Vih) =  $0.7 \times VDDIO$  and max (Vil) =  $0.2 \times VDDIO$ .

#### **SDIO High-Speed Mode Timing**

SDIO high-speed mode timing is shown by the combination of Figure 45 and Table 53.

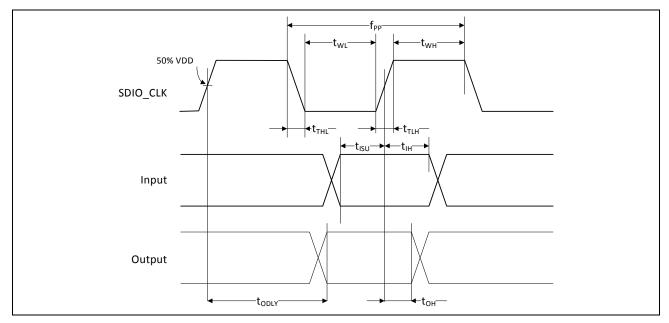


Figure 45: SDIO Bus Timing (High-Speed Mode)

Table 53: SDIO Bus Timing<sup>a</sup> Parameters (High-Speed Mode)

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit				
SDIO CLK (all values are referred to minimum VIH and maximum VIL <sup>b</sup> )									
Frequency – Data Transfer Mode	fPP	0	_	50	MHz				
Frequency – Identification Mode	fOD	0	_	400	kHz				
Clock low time	tWL	7	_	_	ns				
Clock high time	tWH	7	_	_	ns				
Clock rise time	tTLH	_	_	3	ns				
Clock low time	tTHL	_	_	3	ns				
Inputs: CMD, DAT (referenced to CLK)									
Input setup Time	tISU	6	_	_	ns				
Input hold Time	tIH	2	_	_	ns				
Outputs: CMD, DAT (referenced to CLK)	Outputs: CMD, DAT (referenced to CLK)								
Output delay time – Data Transfer Mode	tODLY	_	_	14	ns				
Output hold time	tOH	2.5	_	_	ns				
Total system capacitance (each line)	CL	_	_	40	pF				

a. Timing is based on  $CL \le 40pF$  load on CMD and Data.

b. Min (Vih) =  $0.7 \times VDDIO$  and max (Vil) =  $0.2 \times VDDIO$ .

## **SDIO Bus Timing Specifications in SDR Modes**

#### **Clock Timing**

Figure 46: SDIO Clock Timing (SDR Modes)

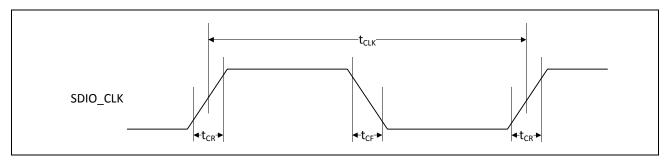


Table 54: SDIO Bus Clock Timing Parameters (SDR Modes)

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	Comments
_	t <sub>CLK</sub>	40	_	ns	SDR12 mode
		20	_	ns	SDR25 mode
		10	_	ns	SDR50 mode
		4.8	_	ns	SDR104 mode
_	t <sub>CR</sub> , t <sub>CF</sub>	-	0.2 × t <sub>CLK</sub>	ns	$t_{CR}$ , $t_{CF}$ < 2.00 ns (max) @100 MHz, $C_{CARD}$ = 10 pF
					t <sub>CR</sub> , t <sub>CF</sub> < 0.96 ns (max) @208 MHz, C <sub>CARD</sub> = 10 pF
Clock duty cycle	_	30	70	%	_

#### **Device Input Timing**

Figure 47: SDIO Bus Input Timing (SDR Modes)

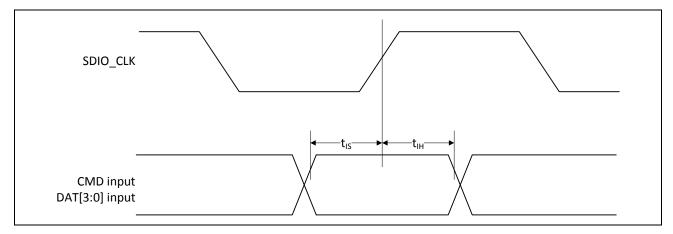


Table 55: SDIO Bus Input Timing Parameters (SDR Modes)

Symbol	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	Comments
SDR104 Mc	ode			
t <sub>IS</sub>	1.4	-	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> = 10 pF, VCT = 0.975V
t <sub>IH</sub>	0.8	-	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> = 5 pF, VCT = 0.975V
SDR50 Mod	de			
t <sub>IS</sub>	3.0	_	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> = 10 pF, VCT = 0.975V
t <sub>IH</sub>	0.8	_	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> = 5 pF, VCT = 0.975V

#### **Device Output Timing**

Figure 48: SDIO Bus Output Timing (SDR Modes up to 100 MHz)

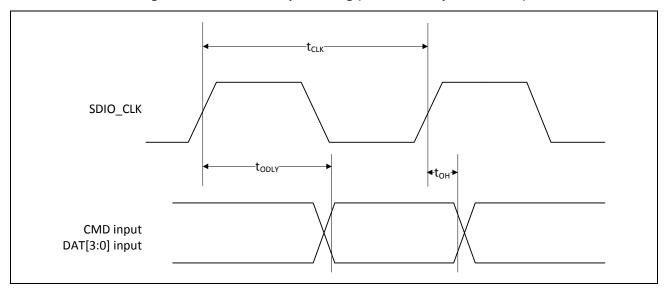


Table 56: SDIO Bus Output Timing Parameters (SDR Modes up to 100 MHz)

Symbol	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	Comments
t <sub>ODLY</sub>	_	7.5	ns	t <sub>CLK</sub> ≥ 10 ns C <sub>L</sub> = 30 pF using driver type B for SDR50
t <sub>ODLY</sub>	_	14.0	ns	t <sub>CLK</sub> ≥ 20 ns C <sub>L</sub> = 40 pF using for SDR12, SDR25
t <sub>OH</sub>	1.5	_	ns	Hold time at the t <sub>ODLY</sub> (min) C <sub>L</sub> = 15 pF

Figure 49: SDIO Bus Output Timing (SDR Modes 100 MHz to 208 MHz)

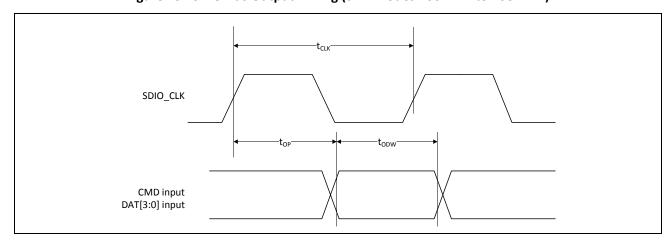
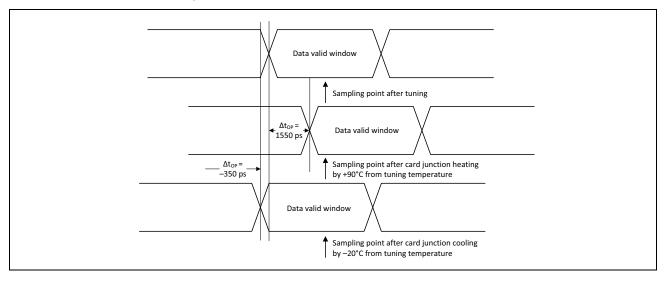


Table 57: SDIO Bus Output Timing Parameters (SDR Modes 100 MHz to 208 MHz)

Symbol	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	Comments
t <sub>OP</sub>	0	2	UI	Card output phase
Δt <sub>OP</sub>	<del>-</del> 350	+1550	ps	Delay variation due to temp change after tuning
t <sub>ODW</sub>	0.60	_	UI	t <sub>ODW</sub> =2.88 ns @208 MHz

- $\Delta t_{OP}$  = +1550 ps for junction temperature of  $\Delta t_{OP}$  = 90 degrees during operation
- $\Delta t_{OP} = -350$  ps for junction temperature of  $\Delta t_{OP} = -20$  degrees during operation
- $\Delta t_{OP}$  = +2600 ps for junction temperature of  $\Delta t_{OP}$  = -20 to +125 degrees during operation

Figure 50: Δt<sub>OP</sub> Consideration for Variable Data Window (SDR 104 Mode)



# **SDIO Bus Timing Specifications in DDR50 Mode**

Figure 51: SDIO Clock Timing (DDR50 Mode)

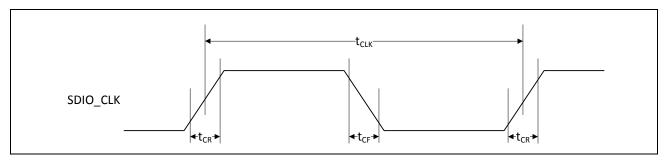


Table 58: SDIO Bus Clock Timing Parameters (DDR50 Mode)

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	Comments
_	t <sub>CLK</sub>	20	_	ns	DDR50 mode
_	$t_{CR}$ , $t_{CF}$	_	0.2 × tCLK	ns	t <sub>CR</sub> , t <sub>CF</sub> < 4.00 ns (max) @50 MHz, C <sub>CARD</sub> = 10 pF
Clock duty cycle	-	45	55	%	-

#### Data Timing, DDR50 Mode

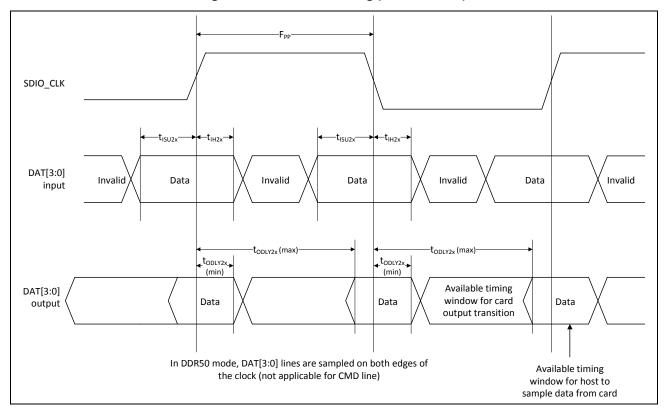


Figure 52: SDIO Data Timing (DDR50 Mode)

Table 59: SDIO Bus Timing Parameters (DDR50 Mode)

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Maximum	Unit	Comments
Input CMD					
Input setup time	t <sub>ISU</sub>	6	_	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 10pF (1 Card)
Input hold time	t <sub>IH</sub>	0.8	-	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 10pF (1 Card)
Output CMD					
Output delay time	t <sub>ODLY</sub>	_	13.7	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 30pF (1 Card)
Output hold time	t <sub>OH</sub>	1.5	_	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 15pF (1 Card)
Input DAT					
Input setup time	t <sub>ISU2x</sub>	3	_	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 10pF (1 Card)
Input hold time	t <sub>IH2x</sub>	0.8	-	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 10pF (1 Card)
Output DAT					
Output delay time	t <sub>ODLY2x</sub>	_	7.0	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 25pF (1 Card)
Output hold time	t <sub>ODLY2x</sub>	1.5	_	ns	C <sub>CARD</sub> < 15pF (1 Card)

#### **gSPI Signal Timing**

The gSPI host and device always use the rising edge of clock to sample data.

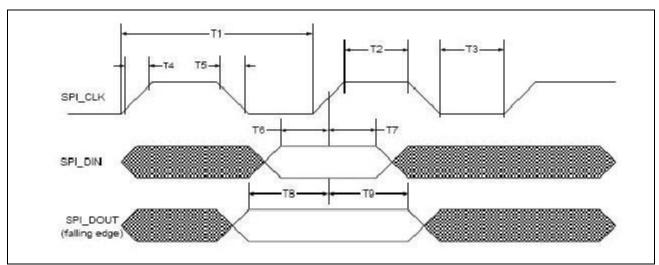


Figure 53: gSPI Timing

Table 60: gSPI Timing Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Maximum	Units	Note
Clock period	T1	20.8	_	ns	F <sub>max</sub> = 48 MHz
Clock high/low	T2/T3	(0.45 × T1) - T4	(0.55 × T1) - T4	ns	-
Clock rise/fall time <sup>a</sup>	T4/T5	_	2.5	ns	Measured from 10% to 90% of VDDIO
Input setup time	T6	5.0	_	ns	Setup time, SIMO valid to SPI_CLK active edge
Input hold time	T7	5.0	_	ns	Hold time, SPI_CLK active edge to SIMO invalid
Output setup time	T8	5.0	_	ns	Setup time, SOMI valid before SPI_CLK rising
Output hold time	Т9	5.0	_	ns	Hold time, SPI_CLK active edge to SOMI invalid
CSX to clock <sup>b</sup>	-	7.86	_	ns	CSX fall to 1st rising edge
Clock to CSX <sup>a</sup>	_	_	_	ns	Last falling edge to CSX high

a. Limit applies when  $SPI\_CLK = F_{max}$ . For slower clock speeds, longer rise/fall times are acceptable provided that the transitions are monotonic and the setup and hold time limits are complied with.

b. SPI\_CSx remains active for entire duration of gSPI read/write/write-read transaction (overall words for multiple-word transaction).

# **HSIC Interface Specifications**

**Table 61: HSIC Interface Parameters** 

Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit	Comments
HSIC signaling voltage	V <sub>DD</sub>	1.1	1.2	1.3	٧	_
I/O voltage input low	V <sub>IL</sub>	-0.3	_	$0.35 \times V_{DD}$	V	_
I/O Voltage input high	V <sub>IH</sub>	$0.65 \times V_{DD}$	_	V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.3	V	_
I/O voltage output low	V <sub>OL</sub>	_	_	0.25 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	_
I/O voltage output high	V <sub>OH</sub>	$0.75 \times V_{DD}$	_	_	V	_
I/O pad drive strength	O <sub>D</sub>	40	-	60	Ω	Controlled output impedance driver
I/O weak keepers	IL	20	-	70	mA	_
I/O input impedance	Z <sub>I</sub>	100	_	_	kΩ	-
Total capacitive load <sup>a</sup>	$C_L$	3	_	14	pF	_
Characteristic trace impedance	T <sub>I</sub>	45	50	55	Ω	-
Circuit board trace length	T <sub>L</sub>	_	_	10	cm	_
Circuit board trace propagation skew <sup>b</sup>	T <sub>S</sub>	_	_	15	ps	_
STROBE frequency <sup>c</sup>	F <sub>STROBE</sub>	239.988	240	240.012	MHz	± 500 ppm
Slew rate (rise and fall) STROBE and DATA <sup>C</sup>	T <sub>slew</sub>	0.60 × V <sub>DD</sub>	1.0	1.2	V/ns	Averaged from 30% ~ 70% points
Receiver data setup time (with respect to STROBE) <sup>c</sup>	T <sub>s</sub>	300	-	-	ps	Measured at the 50% point
Receiver data hold time (with respect to STROBE) <sup>c</sup>	T <sub>b</sub>	300	-	-	ps	Measured at the 50% point

a. Total Capacitive Load ( $C_L$ ), includes device Input/Output capacitance, and capacitance of a  $50\Omega$  PCB trace with a length of 10 cm.

b. Maximum propagation delay skew in STROBE or DATA with respect to each other. The trace delay should be matched between STROBE and DATA to ensure that the signal timing is within specification limits at the receiver.

c. Jitter and duty cycle are not separately specified parameters, they are incorporated into the values in the Table 61.

# **PCI Express Interface Parameters**

Table 62: PCI Express Interface Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	Comments	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
General						
Baud rate	BPS	_	_	5	_	Gbaud
Reference clock amplitude	Vref	LVPECL, AC coupled	1	_	-	V
Receiver						
Differential termination	ZRX-DIFF-DC	Differential termination	80	100	120	Ω
DC impedance	ZRX-DC	DC common-mode impedance	40	50	60	Ω
Powered down termination (POS)	ZRX-HIGH-IMP-DC- POS	Power-down or RESET high impedance	100k	-	_	Ω
Powered down termination (NEG)	ZRX-HIGH-IMP-DC- NEG	Power-down or RESET high impedance	1k	_	-	Ω
Input voltage	VRX-DIFFp-p	AC coupled, differential p-p	175	_	_	mV
Jitter tolerance	TRX-EYE	Minimum receiver eye width	0.4	_	-	UI
Differential return loss	RLRX-DIFF	Differential return loss	10	_	_	dB
Common-mode return loss	RLRX-CM	Common-mode return loss	6	-	-	dB
Unexpected electrical idle enter detect threshold integration time	TRX-IDEL-DET-DIFF- ENTERTIME	An unexpected electrical idle must be recognized no longer than this time to signal an unexpected idle condition.	_	-	10	ms
Signal detect threshold	VRX-IDLE-DET- DIFFp-p	Electrical idle detect threshold	65	-	175	mV
Transmitter						
Output voltage	VTX-DIFFp-p	Differential p-p, programmable in 16 steps	0.8	_	1200	mV
Output voltage rise time	VTX-RISE	20% to 80%	0.125 (2.5 GT/s) 0.15 (5 GT/s)	_	-	UI

Table 62: PCI Express Interface Parameters (Cont.)

Parameter	Symbol	Comments	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Output voltage fall time	VTX-FALL	80% to 20%	0.125 (2.5 GT/s) 0.15	-	-	UI
			(5 GT/s)			
RX detection voltage swing	VTX-RCV-DETECT	The amount of voltage change allowed during receiver detection.	-	_	600	mV
TX AC peak common- mode voltage (5 GT/s)	VTX-CM-AC-PP	TX AC common mode voltage (5 GT/s)	-	-	100	mV
TX AC peak common- mode voltage (2.5 GT/s)	VTX-CM-AC-P	TX AC common mode voltage (2.5 GT/s)	-	_	20	mV
Absolute delta of DC common-model voltage during LO and electrical idle	VTX-CM-DC-ACTIVE- IDLE-DELTA	Absolute delta of DC common-model voltage during LO and electrical idle.	0	_	100	mV
Absolute delta of DC common-model voltage between D+ and D-	VTX-CM-DC-LINE- DELTA	DC offset between D+ and D–	0	-	25	mV
Electrical idle differential peak output voltage	VTX-IDLE-DIFF-AC-p	Peak-to-peak voltage	0	_	20	mV
TX short circuit current	ITX-SHORT	Current limit when TX output is shorted to ground.	-	_	90	mA
DC differential TX termination	ZTX-DIFF-DC	Low impedance defined during signaling (parameter is captured for 5.0 GHz by RLTX- DIFF)	80	-	120	Ω
Differential return loss	RLTX-DIFF	Differential return loss	10 (min) for 0.05: 1.25 GHz 8 (min) for 1.25: 2.5 GHz	-	-	dB
Common-mode return loss	RLTX-CM	Common-mode return loss	6	-	_	dB
TX eye width	TTX-EYE	Minimum TX eye width	0.75	_	-	UI

# **JTAG Timing**

**Table 63: JTAG Timing Characteristics** 

Signal Name	Period	Output Maximum	Output Minimum	Setup	Hold
TCK	125 ns	_	_	_	_
TDI	_	_	_	20 ns	0 ns
TMS	_	_	_	20 ns	0 ns
TDO	_	100 ns	0 ns	_	_
JTAG_TRST	250 ns	_	_	_	_

## **Section 21: Power-Up Sequence and Timing**

#### **Sequencing of Reset and Regulator Control Signals**

The BCM4339 has two signals that allow the host to control power consumption by enabling or disabling the Bluetooth, WLAN, and internal regulator blocks. These signals are described below. Additionally, diagrams are provided to indicate proper sequencing of the signals for various operational states (see Figure 54, Figure 55 on page 178, and Figure 56 and Figure 57 on page 179). The timing values indicated are minimum required values; longer delays are also acceptable.

#### **Description of Control Signals**

- WL\_REG\_ON: Used by the PMU to power up the WLAN section. It is also OR-gated with the BT\_REG\_ON input to control the internal BCM4339 regulators. When this pin is high, the regulators are enabled and the WLAN section is out of reset. When this pin is low the WLAN section is in reset. If both the BT\_REG\_ON and WL\_REG\_ON pins are low, the regulators are disabled.
- BT\_REG\_ON: Used by the PMU (OR-gated with WL\_REG\_ON) to power up the internal BCM4339 regulators. If both the BT\_REG\_ON and WL\_REG\_ON pins are low, the regulators are disabled. When this pin is low and WL\_REG\_ON is high, the BT section is in reset.



#### Note:

- For both the WL\_REG\_ON and BT\_REG\_ON pins, there should be at least a 10 ms time delay between consecutive toggles (where both signals have been driven low). This is to allow time for the CBUCK regulator to discharge. If this delay is not followed, then there may be a VDDIO in-rush current on the order of 36 mA during the next PMU cold start.
- The reset requirements for the Bluetooth core are also applicable for the FM core. In other words, if FM is to be used, then the Bluetooth core must be enabled.
- The BCM4339 has an internal power-on reset (POR) circuit. The device will be held in reset for a
  maximum of 110 ms after VDDC and VDDIO have both passed the POR threshold. Wait at least
  150 ms after VDDC and VDDIO are available before initiating SDIO accesses.
- VBAT should not rise 10%–90% faster than 40 microseconds. VBAT should be up before or at the same time as VDDIO. VDDIO should NOT be present first or be held high before VBAT is high.

#### **Control Signal Timing Diagrams**

Figure 54: WLAN = ON, Bluetooth = ON

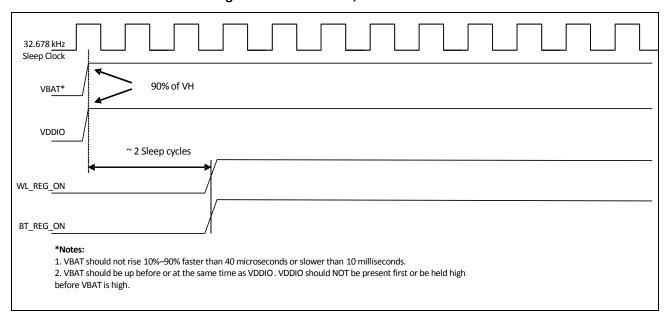
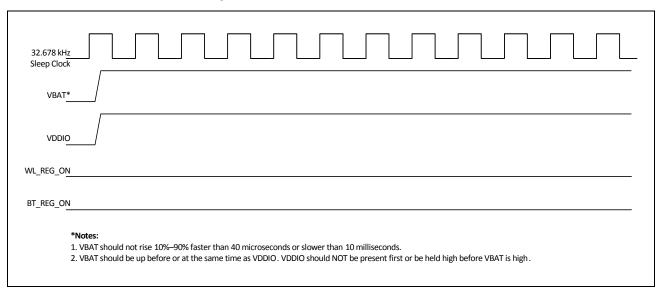


Figure 55: WLAN = OFF, Bluetooth = OFF



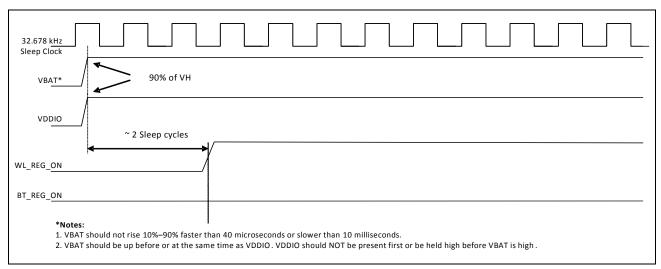
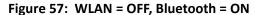
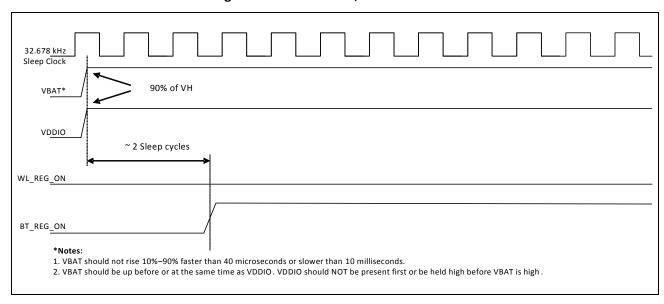


Figure 56: WLAN = ON, Bluetooth = OFF





## **Section 22: Package Information**

## **Package Thermal Characteristics**

Table 64: Package Thermal Characteristics<sup>a</sup>

Characteristic	FCFBGA	WLBGA	WLCSP
$\overline{\theta_{JA}}$ (°C/W) (value in still air)	48.03	32.9	33.45
$\overline{\theta_{ m JB}(^{\circ}  m C/W)}$	17.01	2.56	3.45
$\overline{\theta_{JC}}(^{\circ}C/W)$	24.52	0.98	1.00
$\Psi_{ m JT}$ (°C/W)	10.78	3.30	3.45
Ψ <sub>JB</sub> (°C/W)	18.02	9.85	10.64
Maximum Junction Temperature T <sub>j</sub> (°C)	125	125	125
Maximum Power Dissipation (W)	1.41	1.119	1.119

a. No heat sink, TA =  $70^{\circ}$ C. This is an estimate, based on a 4-layer PCB that conforms to EIA/JESD51–7 (101.6 mm × 101.6 mm × 1.6 mm) and P = specified power maximum continuous power dissipation.

# Junction Temperature Estimation and PSI<sub>JT</sub> Versus THETA<sub>JC</sub>

Package thermal characterization parameter PSI-J<sub>T</sub> ( $\mathcal{Y}_{JT}$ ) yields a better estimation of actual junction temperature ( $T_J$ ) versus using the junction-to-case thermal resistance parameter Theta-J<sub>C</sub> ( $\theta_{JC}$ ). The reason for this is that  $\theta_{JC}$  assumes that all the power is dissipated through the top surface of the package case. In actual applications, some of the power is dissipated through the bottom and sides of the package.  $\mathcal{Y}_{JT}$  takes into account power dissipated through the top, bottom, and sides of the package. The equation for calculating the device junction temperature is:

$$T_I = T_T + P \times \Psi_{IT}$$

#### Where:

- T<sub>I</sub> = Junction temperature at steady-state condition (°C)
- T<sub>T</sub> = Package case top center temperature at steady-state condition (°C)
- P = Device power dissipation (Watts)
- Ψ<sub>IT</sub> = Package thermal characteristics; no airflow (°C/W)

#### **Environmental Characteristics**

For environmental characteristics data, see Table 31: "Environmental Ratings," on page 126.

#### **Section 23: Mechanical Information**

// bbb Z  $\times$  $\square | \operatorname{ccc} | Z$ 4X SEATING PLANE A1 BALL CORNER Øddd(M) Z X Y Ф Øeee(M) Z TOP VIEW SIDE VIEW DIMENSIONAL REFERENCES (mm) MIN NOM MAX REF. 1.00 00 ф о фоооооо A1 0.15 0.18 0.21 D 8.00 8.15 R P 000 D1 7.20 BSC 8.00 000 Ν 7.20 BSC 00 0.26 0.31 000 000 000 000 000 0.40 BSC 0000 0.30 0.40 0.50 aaa 0.10 000000 bbb 0.10 0 0 00 00 00 00 ccc 0.08 ddd 0.15 eee 0.08 Filename: MOD01751 Rev: 000 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 A1 BALL PCB LAND PATTERN RECOMMENDATION: LAND PATTERN KEY A REFER TO BROADCOM PACKAGING APPLICATION NOTE "PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD LAND PATTERN RECOMMENDATIONS FOR BALL GRID ARRAY PACKAGES." CORNER BOTTOM VIEW PRIMARY DATUM Z AND SEATING PLANE ARE DEFINED BY (160 SOLDER BALLS) THE SPHERICAL CROWNS OF THE SOLDER BALLS. DIMENSION IS MEASURED AT THE MAXIMUM SOLDER BALL DIAMETER, PARALLEL TO PRIMARY DATUM Z. THE BASIC SOLDER BALL GRID PITCH IS 0.40mm THIS PACKAGE CONFORMS TO THE JEDEC REGISTERED OUTLINE MS-034. ALL DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCES CONFORM TO ASME Y14.5M-1994.

Figure 58: 160-Ball FCFBGA Package Mechanical Information

NOTES: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

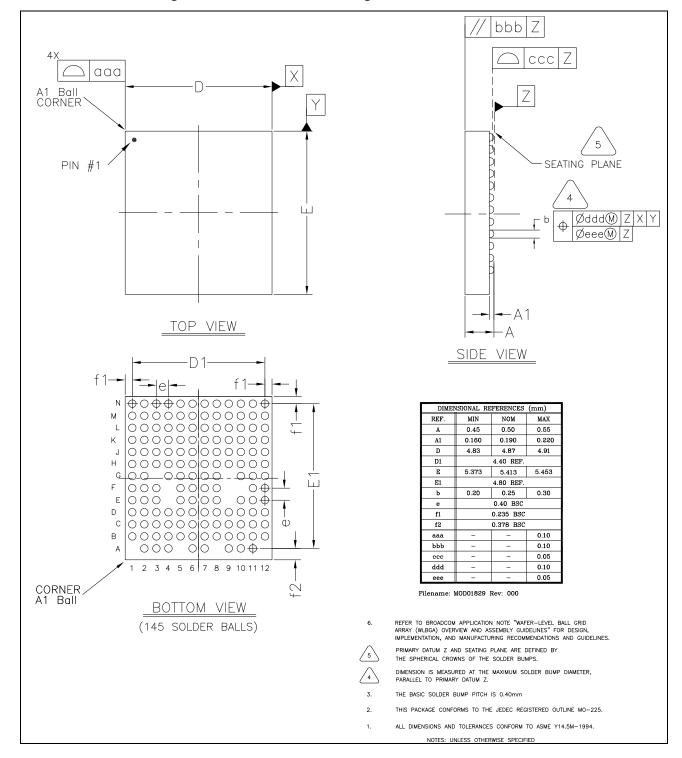


Figure 59: 145-Ball WLBGA Package Mechanical Information

6 4

Figure 60: WLBGA Keep-out Areas for PCB Layout —Bottom View with Balls Facing Up



**Note:** No top-layer metal is allowed in keep-out areas.

Routing Keep-Out

4X // bbb Z PIN #1 BUMP ORIGIN (0,0)TOP VIEW SIDE VIEW Bump #1 CORNER a ccc Z SOLDER BUMP A1 -SEATING PLANE Ζ /6\ BUMP ORIGIN DETAIL DIMENSIONAL REFERENCES (mm) BOTTOM [BUMP] VIEW REF. MIN NOM Α 0.41 (286 BUMPS) 0.090 A1 0.075 0.105 D 4.830 4.870 4.910 D1 4.556 BSC 5.453 Е 5.373 5.413 Øb E1 5.112 BSC b 0.100 0.115 0.130 aaa 0.10 Øddd(M) Z X Y bbb 0.10 Øeee(M) Z 0.03 ccc ddd 0.15 eee 0.05 Filename: MOD01828 Rev: 000 PRIMARY DATUM Z AND SEATING PLANE ARE DEFINED BY THE SPHERICAL CROWNS OF THE SOLDER BALLS. DIMENSION IS MEASURED AT THE MAXIMUM SOLDER BALL DIAMETER, PARALLEL TO PRIMARY DATUM  $\mathbf{Z}$ . MINIMUM BUMP PITCH IS 0.200MM REFER TO BROADCOM APPLICATION NOTE "WAFER-SCALE CHIP-SIZED PACKAGE (WSCSP) OVERVIEW AND ASSEMBLY GUIDELINES FOR DESIGN, "B" IMPLEMENTATION, AND MANUFACTURING RECOMMENDATIONS AND GUIDELINES. DETAIL BUMP POSITION DESIGNATION PER JESD 95-1, SPP-010 ALL DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCES CONFORM TO ASME Y14.5M-1994. NOTES: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

Figure 61: 286-Bump WLCSP Package Mechanical Information

(13) (M) **W**  $\bigcirc$  $\left( \cdot \right)$ **( @ (** ()9  $\langle \hat{\mathcal{D}} \rangle$  $(\sqrt{b})$ (M) **W** (M) (M) (1) **W**  $\bigcirc$ (1) (A) (V) (M) **% 9** (A) (N) (II) (M) (A) **(4)** 1 **19 ®** (3) **3 B 3 ₩ (4) W** (M) (N) (**3**)  $\bigcirc$ (A)  $(\mathfrak{V})$ (M) (M) **W** W. (M) (M) (M) (1) (B) 0 **W D** (1) (IB) (B) (A) **Q 3** (I) (b) **W ®** (<u>1</u>) (A) **(4)** (n) (N) **(1) 9 Q** (9) (M) (B) **@** (M) (M) **W**  $\bigcirc$ (B) 9 **W (4)** (d) **(1)** *(18*) (D) **@** Routing Keep-Out-

Figure 62: WLCSP Keep-out Areas for PCB Layout —Bottom View with Bumps Facing Up



**Note:** No top-layer metal is allowed in keep-out areas.

# **Section 24: Ordering Information**

Part Number	Package	Description	Operating Ambient Temperature
BCM4339NKFFBG	160-ball FCFBGA (8 mm × 8 mm, 0.4 mm pitch)	Dual-band 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz WLAN + BT 4.0	-30°C to +85°C
BCM4339XKWBG	286-bump WLCSP (4.87 mm × 5.413 mm, 0.2 mm pitch)	Dual-band 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz WLAN + BT 4.0 for FMRX	−30°C to +85°C
BCM4339XKUBG	145-ball WLBGA (4.87 mm × 5.413 mm, 0.4 mm pitch)	Dual-band 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz WLAN + BT 4.0 + FMRX	-30°C to +85°C

Broadcom® Corporation reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products or data herein to improve reliability, function, or design.

Information furnished by Broadcom Corporation is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, Broadcom Corporation does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of this information, nor the application or use of any product or circuit described herein, neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others.

everything®

#### **BROADCOM CORPORATION**

5300 California Avenue Irvine, CA 92617 © 2013 by BROADCOM CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

4339-DS102-R

July 02, 2013

Phone: 949-926-5000 Fax: 949-926-5203

E-mail: info@broadcom.com Web: www.broadcom.com